



QUACKENBUSH ARCHITECTS + PLANNERS

Project Manual

MIDLANDS TECHNICAL COLLEGE

MTC – CET ENVELOPE REPAIR

Columbia, South Carolina

MTC Project Number	MTC 22-14
Architect's Project Number	22.305.03

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
01.23.23

TABLE OF CONTENTS – MINOR CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT NAME: MTC Suite Renovations in LRC - Beltline Campus

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-N187-CL

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF PAGES</u>
Table of Contents	1
SE-311, Invitation for Minor Construction Quotes	1
SE-331, Quote Form.....	1
SE-377, Minor Construction Contract.....	13
SE-355, Performance Bond	2
SE-357, Labor & Material Payment Bond.....	2
SE-381, Change Order to Minor Construction Contract.....	2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

010000 - MTC General Conditions.....	14
Project Directory	
000107 - Seals Page	
011000 - Summary	
012300 - Alternates	
012500 - Substitution Procedures	
012600 - Contract Modification Procedures	
012900 - Payment Procedures	
013100 - Project Management and Coordination	
013300 - Submittal Procedures	
014000 - Quality Requirements	
014200 - References	
015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls	
016000 - Product Requirements	
017300 - Execution	
017700 - Closeout Procedures	
017823 - Operations and Maintenance Data	
017839 - Project Record Documents	
017900 - Demonstration and Training	

024119 - Selective Demolition
024120 - Selective Demolition
040120 - Masonry Maintenance and Repair
070150.19 - Preparation for Repair Work
070191 - Joint Sealant Rehabilitation and Replacement
071900 - Clear Water Repellents
076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
092900 - Gypsum Board
096513 - Resilient Base and Accessories
096813 - Tile Carpeting
099123 - Interior Painting

SE-311

INVITATION FOR MINOR CONSTRUCTION QUOTES

AGENCY/OWNER: Midlands Technical College

PROJECT NAME: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus

PROJECT NUMBER: MTC 22-14 **CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE:** \$ 50,000.00 to \$ 70,000.00

PROJECT LOCATION: 151 Powell Rd., Columbia, SC 29203

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: Preform repair of existing waterproofing at existing window system and adjacent building material on the CET Building on the Northeast Campus per Drawing and Specification prepared by Quackenbush Architects dated 1/23/2023.

QUOTE DUE DATE: March 16, 2023 **TIME:** 2:00 pm

AGENCY PROJECT COORDINATOR: Carey Page

EMAIL: pagewc@midlandstech.edu **TELEPHONE:** 803-822-3217

DOCUMENTS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: www.midlands.edu/procurement

DOCUMENT DEPOSIT AMOUNT: \$ 0.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE** Yes No N/A

PERFORMANCE BOND REQUIRED? Yes No **PAYMENT BOND REQUIRED?** Yes No

Contractors must obtain Documents/Plans from the above listed source(s) to be listed as an official plan holder. All written communications with official plan holders & Contractors submitting quotes will be via email or website posting.

PUBLIC NOTICES: All notices (Notice of Award) shall be posted at the following location: www.midlands.edu/procurement

RIGHT TO PROTEST (SC Code § 11-35-4210) (This only applies to contracts exceeding \$50,000.)

Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with this solicitation or the intended award or award of a contract under this solicitation may protest to the State Engineer in accordance with Section 11-35-4210 at: CPO, Office of State Engineer, 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201. EMAIL: protest-ose@mso.sc.gov

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

A/E NAME: Quackenbush Architects **A/E CONTACT:** Barb Haller

EMAIL: bhaller@quackenbusharchitects.com **TELEPHONE:** 803-771-2999

PRE-QUOTE CONFERENCE: Yes No **DATE:** March 2, 2023 **TIME:** 10:00 am

PRE-QUOTE PLACE: MTC - 151 Powell Rd., Columbia, SC 29203, CET Building Room 108

QUOTE DELIVERY ADDRESSES:

HAND-DELIVERY:

Attn: W. Carey Page
1260 Lexington Dr., Reed Hall Room 119
West Columbia, SC 29170

MAIL SERVICE:

Attn: W. Carey Page
1260 Lexington Dr., Reed Hall Room 119
West Columbia, SC 29170

IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one) Yes No

APPROVED BY: _____ **DATE:** _____
(OSE Project Manager)

**SE-331
QUOTE FORM**

QUOTE SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Offeror's Name)

QUOTE SUBMITTED TO: Midlands Technical College
(Agency's Name)

FOR: PROJECT NAME: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus
PROJECT NUMBER: MTC 22-14

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Minor Construction Quotes for the above-named Project, the undersigned **OFFEROR** proposes and agrees, if this Quote is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Agency in the form included in the Solicitation Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Solicitation Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in the Solicitation and in accordance with the other terms and conditions stated.

§ 2. **OFFEROR** acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Solicitation documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into its Quote (Check only boxes that apply.):

ADDENDA: #1 #2 #3 #4 #5

§ 3. **OFFEROR** agrees that this Quote, including all alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of quotes, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Quote Date, or for such longer period of time that **OFFEROR** may agree to in writing upon request of the Agency.

§ 4. **OFFEROR** agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Agency. Offeror agrees to substantially complete the Work within 60 Calendar Days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 5. **OFFEROR** agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Agency shall retain as Liquidated Damages the amount of \$ 150.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted Contract Time for Substantial Completion, as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 6. **OFFEROR** herewith submits its offer to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fee, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 **BASE QUOTE** \$ _____
(enter **BASE QUOTE** in figures only)

§ 6.1.1 **ALTERNATE NO. 1** \$ _____ to be **ADDED / DEDUCTED** from **BASE QUOTE**.
(circle one)

§ 6.1.2 **ALTERNATE NO. 2** \$ _____ to be **ADDED / DEDUCTED** from **BASE QUOTE**.
(circle one)

SC Contractor's License Number: _____

Classification(s) & Limits: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

E-mail: _____

This Quote is hereby submitted on behalf of the Offeror named above.

BY: _____
(Signature of Offeror's Representative)

(Print or Type Name of Offeror's Representative)

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

SE-377 MINOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

AGENCY: Midlands Technical College

PROJECT NAME: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus

PROJECT NUMBER: MTC 22-14

THIS AGREEMENT is made this the ____ day of ____ in the year Two Thousand ____ by and between

NAME: Midlands Technical College

ADDRESS: 316 South Beltline Blvd.
Columbia, SC 29205

hereinafter called the “Agency”, and

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

hereinafter called the “Contractor.”

WHEREAS, the Agency solicited for construction services, for the work description below:

WORK DESCRIPTION: Preform repair of existing waterproofing at existing window system and adjacent building material on the CET Building on the Northeast Campus per Darawing and Specification prepared by Quackenbush Arcitects dated 1/23/2023.

WHEREAS, Contractor submitted the lowest responsive and responsible quote to provide the services described above.

NOWTHEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations set forth herein, the Agency and Contractor (hereinafter jointly referred to as the “parties”) agree as follows:

1. CONTRACT TERMS AND EXTENSIONS:

- 1.1 The effective date of this agreement shall be the date at the top of this page. The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be ____, 20____. The Contract Time is established as 60 calendar days and shall be measured from the Date of Commencement.
- 1.2 The Contractor agrees that the Agency shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor Liquidated Damages in the amount of 150.00 for each Calendar Day the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time specified or adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.
- 1.3 The Agency shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor’s performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ____, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract documents.
- 1.4 The Construction project is subject to the expenditure limits set forth in SC Code § 11-35-1550 and further explained in the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvements, (the “Manual”). The cost for the original scope of the Contract combined with any modification to the Contract purporting to exceed the limit of \$100,000 is null and void.

2. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

- 2.1 Documents forming a part of the contract are:
 - 2.1.1 This Minor Construction Contract (SE-377);
 - 2.1.2 Agency purchase requisition form dated ____; and any modifications issued by the Agency pursuant to this Contract,
 - 2.1.3 The following other documents:
 - Project Drawings & Specifications dated January 23, 2023
 - _____
 - _____

- 2.2 The Contract is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.
- 2.3 The Contract can only be modified by written agreement signed by both the Agency and the Contractor. The Contract Documents do not create a contractual relationship between the Contractor and any separate Contractor having a contract with the Agency; between the Agency and any subcontractor to the Contractor of any tier; or between any persons or entities other than the Agency and the Contractor.
- 2.4 The “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.
- 2.5 The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 2.6 The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.
- 2.7 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 2.7.1 The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (a) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (b) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (c) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (d) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (e) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.
- 2.7.2 The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Agency, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract.
- 2.7.3 Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Section will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Agency.
- 2.7.4 The Contractor acknowledges that it may be required to accept payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

3. AGENCY

- 3.1 The term “Agency” means the Agency or the Agency’s Representative. Agency designates the individual listed below as its Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility to bind the Agency with respect to all matters regarding the Contract and requiring the Agency’s approval or authorization:
- NAME:** W. Carey Page
- TITLE:** Associate Director of Operations
- ADDRESS:** 1260 Lexington Dr., West Columbia, SC 29170
- TELEPHONE:** 803-822-3217 **EMAIL:** pagewc@midlandstech.edu
- 3.2 The Agency shall furnish, with reasonable promptness, information requested by the Contractor that is necessary for the performance of the Contract Services and under the Agency’s control. Any information or documentation provided by the Agency to the Contractor relating to the Project or Site is provided only for the convenience of the Contractor. The Agency makes no representation or warranty to as to the sufficiency, completeness, or accuracy of such information.
- 3.3 Utility Access and Use:
- If this box is checked, the Agency shall allow the Contractor to use reasonable quantities of water and electricity for construction purposes without charge, as long as these utilities are available and in close proximity to the Work area. Contractor shall be conscientious in controlling excessive or frivolous use of the utilities or the Agency may charge the Contractor for wasteful usage.
- 3.4 Sanitary Facilities:
- The Contractor may use those sanitary facilities designated by the Agency as available for use.
- The Contractor may not use the Agency’s sanitary facilities. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities at the job site and maintain same in a clean and sanitary condition for the use of its employees and employees of its subcontractors for the duration of construction. The sanitary facilities shall conform to the requirements of the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

- 3.5 Permits, Assessments, and Easements: The Agency shall secure and pay for all building permits, zoning permits, assessments, and easements except as required by the terms of the Contract.
- 3.6 Agency's Architect-Engineer (A/E): The Agency may retain an independent A/E to prepare design documents for the work. In such event, the A/E will be a representative of the Agency during the performance of such work through final completion of such work. In the absence of an independent A/E, the Agency will assign one of its employees to act as A/E for the work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the A/E in the performance of its duties.
- 3.7 Construction by Agency: The Agency may do work with its own forces or award separate contracts for work on the same project. The Contractor shall allow access to the site by the Agency's work force or separate Contractor(s) and shall cooperate in coordinating the progress of the work with the Agency. The Agency shall have the responsibility to coordinate the activities of the various Contractors working at the project location.

4. CONTRACTOR

- 4.1 The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's Representative. Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters regarding the Contract and requiring the Contractor's approval or authorization:
NAME: _____
TITLE: _____
ADDRESS: _____
TELEPHONE: _____ **EMAIL:** _____
- 4.2 Supervision and Performance of the Work: The Contractor shall supervise, perform, and direct the Work, using the professional skill, care, and attention reasonably required for similar projects. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. The Contractor agrees to faithfully and fully perform the terms of this Contract and shall complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and deliver the Work to the Agency free and clear of all liens and claims. The Contractor shall, at all times during the progress of the Work, employ enough skilled workers and have on hand and maintain an adequate supply of materials and equipment to complete the Work in accordance with the agreed to construction schedules.
- 4.3 Employee Discipline: The Contractor shall enforce discipline and good order among the Contractor's and subcontractors' employees, and other persons carrying out the Work. Contractor shall be responsible to the Agency for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- 4.4 Safety: The Contractor shall comply with all federal and state work site safety requirements and shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising reasonable safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract Services. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable and appropriate protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to (1) employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby; (2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein; and (3) other property at the site of the Work or adjacent thereto.
- 4.5 Waste Materials and Rubbish: The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding areas free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the Work. Upon Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall, to the Agency's satisfaction, remove from and about the site, all waste materials, rubbish, surplus material, and Contractor's tools, equipment, machinery.
- 4.6 Recycling: The Contractor shall give preference to the use of products containing recycled content in the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with any recycling program established for the site of the work or available through the state or a political subdivision of the state.
- 4.7 Access to the Work: The Contractor shall provide the Agency with unrestricted access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.
- 4.8 Use of Site: The Contractor shall confine its operations to the portions of the site identified in the Drawings or otherwise approved by the Agency and shall not unreasonably encumber the portions of the site used for the Work with materials, equipment, or similar items. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall use only such entrances to the Site as are designated by the Agency. During occupied hours, Contractor shall limit construction operations to methods and procedures that do not adversely affect the environment of occupied spaces within the site, including but not limited to creating noise, odors, air pollution, ambient discomfort, or poor lighting.

- 4.9 Correction of the Work:
- 4.9.1 The Agency shall have the right and authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Agency for failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The provisions of this Section apply to Work done by subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 4.9.2 If the Contractor fails to correct the Work, or any portion thereof, that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or fails to carry out Work or provide information in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Agency may make written demand upon the Contractor to cure its defaults within seven days. Within seven days after receipt of the Agency's demand, the Contractor shall cure its defaults unless the default is such that it is not capable of cure within seven days. If the default is such that it is not capable of cure within seven days, the Contractor shall reach an agreement with the Agency on a plan to cure its defaults within five days after receipt of the Agency's demand. The Contractor shall commence and diligently and continuously pursue the cure of such defaults in accordance with the agreed plan. If the Contractor fails to cure its defaults as heretofore provided, the Agency may order the Contractor, in writing, to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the Contractor has eliminated the cause for such order or has provided the Agency with a plan for corrective action acceptable to the Agency. The right of the Agency to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Agency to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.
- 4.9.3 Correction after Substantial Completion: If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Agency to do so. The Contractor's obligation set forth in this Section 4.9.3 is in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 4.11.
- 4.9.4 Nothing contained in this Section 4.9 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of such time period as described in this Section 4.9 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.
- 4.10 Manufacturers' Warranties: At Final Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish the Agency two original complete sets of all manufacturers' warranties, guarantees, parts lists, and literature applicable to equipment, systems, fittings, and furnishings included in the Work (collectively referred to as "*Manufacturers' Warranties*"), completed in favor of the Agency. These Manufacturers' Warranties are in addition to and not in lieu of the Contractor's warranty set forth in Section 4.11, and the Agency is entitled to look to the Contractor for remedy in all cases where the Contractor's warranty applies regardless of whether a Manufacturer's Warranty also applies. The Agency shall acknowledge receipt of the sets of Manufacturers' Warranties on the set itself, and the Contractor shall cause six (6) copies of an acknowledged set to be made and furnished to the Agency. All Manufacturers' Warranties will be for applicable periods and contain terms not less favorable to the Agency than those terms that are standard for the applicable industries and will either be issued in the first instance in the name of and for benefit of the Agency or be in a freely assignable form and be assigned to the Agency without limitations.
- 4.11 Contractor Warranty: The Contractor warrants to the Agency that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from faults and defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, that the materials, equipment and Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and that the Work will be free from any encumbrances, liens, security interests, or other defects in title upon conveyance of title to the Agency. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect to the extent caused by (i) abuse by anyone other than the Contractor or those for whose acts the Contractor is responsible, (ii) modifications not approved or executed by the Contractor or subcontractors, (iii) improper or insufficient maintenance or operation not the fault of the Contractor or those for whose acts the Contractor is responsible, or (iv) normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Agency, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment and the recommended maintenance thereto to meet the requirements of this Section.
- 4.12 After completion of the Work but no later than the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals, recommended spare parts lists, and copies of all warranties to the Agency. As-Built drawings shall be submitted no later than the Final Completion Date.
- 4.13 Compliance with Law:
- 4.13.1 The Contractor shall comply with and give all notices required by federal, state, county, and municipal laws, ordinances, regulations, and orders bearing on the performance by the Contractor of the duties or responsibilities under this Contract.

- 4.13.2 The Contractor shall promptly remedy any violation of any such law, ordinance, rule, regulation, or order that comes to its attention to the extent that the same results from its performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly, and in no event later than the close of the next business day following receipt, give notice to the Agency by telephone, with confirmation in writing, of receipt by the Contractor of any information relating to violations of laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders.
- 4.14 Subcontractors:
- 4.14.1 The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Agency for its approval the names of the subcontractors to whom the Contractor plans to award any portion of the Contract Services.
- 4.14.2 Contracts between the Contractor and subcontractors shall require each subcontractor, to the extent of the Contract Services to be performed by the subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, assumes toward the Agency.
- 4.14.3 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Agency for acts and omissions of the subcontractors, their agents and employees, and any other persons performing portions of the Contract Services, to the same extent as the acts or omissions of the Contractor hereunder.
- 4.15 Publicity: Contractor shall not publish any comments or quotes by State employees or include the State in either news releases or a published list of agencies, without the prior written approval of the Agency.
- 4.16 Indemnification
- 4.16.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Agency and the Agency's agents and employees from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.
- 4.16.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under Section 4.16.1 by an employee of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 4.16 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or a subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- 4.17 Shop Drawings and Samples:
- 4.17.1 Contractor shall prepare or cause to be prepared shop drawings for fabricated items. Shop drawings shall consist of drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, brochures, and other data which are prepared by the Contractor, sub-Contractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor and depict that portion of the work. Shop drawings shall be submitted, reviewed, and approved by the Contractor prior to submitting to the Agency and A/E. Shop drawings approved by the Contractor shall bear a stamp denoting that they have been review and are "approved" or "approved as noted" or similar designation. Contractor shall submit the number of sets as specified in the plans or specifications or in the absence of a specification submit enough copies for the Agency to retain two copies plus the number desired to be returned to the Contractor. The Agency and A/E will review the shop drawings with reasonable promptness but only for conformity with the design.
- 4.17.2 Contractor shall submit samples as required by the Drawings and Specifications. Samples are physical examples furnished by the Contractor of sufficient size and quantity to provide a good representation of the material proposed to be installed. Samples submitted will not be returned unless requested by Contractor and agreed to by the A/E. The Contractor shall pay shipping costs. The final installed product shall match the approved sample.
- 4.18 Inspection and Testing of Materials:
- 4.18.1 The Contractor shall leave uncovered all areas of work that will be covered that are called out in the construction documents to be left uncovered, or the Agency or A/E requests to be left uncovered prior to being inspected. The Contractor shall give adequate notice to the Agency and A/E of the time requested for an inspection of areas to be covered.
- 4.18.2 If the Contractor covers areas that were to be left uncovered, the Contractor shall cause the area to be uncovered for inspection. After being inspected, the Contractor shall repair the area with craftsmen skilled in the appropriate trades needed for the repair at no additional cost to the Agency.

- 4.19 Substitutions:
- 4.19.1 The Contractor shall submit proposed substitutions to the Agency for the Agency’s approval prior to execution of the Work.
- 4.19.2 Reference in the Contract Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words “or equal” and “or approved equal” shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may use the products of other another manufacturer provided it is an ‘approved equal’ that meets or exceeds the specification for the specified product. The Contractor must submit adequate information about the product to show that the submitted product meets the level of quality as the product specified.
- 4.19.3 The Contractor shall not substitute any product, article, appliance, equipment, or material that is specified without prior written approval of the Agency.
- 4.20 Receiving and Storing Materials and Equipment: The Contractor shall have an authorized person or persons to receive all items delivered to the site of the Work and shall properly unload, check for completeness of shipment, and in-transit damage. The Contractor shall properly handle and store materials, supplies, equipment etc. in accordance with the Contract documents or manufacturer’s printed instructions for each product.
- 4.21 Schedule and Reports: Promptly after the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall present a construction schedule in a form satisfactory to the Agency. The schedule shall not exceed the time limits current under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall update the schedule at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work, showing the actual progress of the Work and adjustment in completion dates. If the Work falls behind schedule, the Contractor shall present a plan for completion of the Work by the scheduled date for completion.
- 4.22 Time for Completion:
- 4.22.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work, the Contractor shall make a request for extension of time within seven days of the event giving rise to the request. The Contractor shall adequately document delays of the work that are due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor and shall submit the documentation to the Agency with a request for an extension. In the event of ongoing delay, the Contractor shall notify the Agency in its request for an extension of time that the cause of delay is ongoing. In such case, the Contractor shall supplement its request when the cause of delay ends or the project is completed, whichever is sooner.
- 4.22.2 The Agency will review each request for time extension and equitably adjust the time for completion where (1) the event of delay actually impacted the critical path of the project and was beyond the control of the Contractor, and (2) completion of the Work was actually delayed.

5. INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 5.1 Commercial General Liability, Business Automobile Liability, and Worker’s Compensation: The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in South Carolina, such insurance as will protect Contractor from claims set forth below, which may arise out of or result from Contractor’s operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
- a. claims under workers’ compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
 - b. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor’s employees;
 - c. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor’s employees;
 - d. claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
 - e. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
 - f. claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
 - g. claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
 - h. claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor’s obligations under Section 3.17, Indemnification.

5.1.1 The insurance required by Section 5.1 shall be written for not less than the limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever is greater. Coverage shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work set forth in Section 4.9 or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

a. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:

- (1) General Aggregate (per project)..... \$1,000,000
- (2) Products/Completed Operations..... \$1,000,000
- (3) Personal and Advertising Injury..... \$1,000,000
- (4) Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
- (5) Fire Damage (Any one fire)..... \$50,000
- (6) Medical Expense (Any one person) \$5,000

b. BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):

- (1) Combined Single Limit\$1,000,000 OR
- (2) Bodily Injury & Property Damage (each) \$750,000

c. WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

- (1) State Statutory
- (2) Employers Liability\$100,000 per Acc.

\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit

\$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 5.1. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$5,000,000.

5.1.2 Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Agency a written endorsement to the Contractor's general liability insurance policy that:

- a. names the Agency as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations;
- b. provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insured have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- c. provides that the Contractor's liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Agency as secondary and noncontributory.

5.1.3 Before commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Agency a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 5.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Agency as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Agency as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the Contractor's final request for payment for the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 5.1. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

5.1.4 A failure by the Agency either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 5.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 5.1, shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

5.2 Property Insurance:

If this box is checked, Contractor shall provide the following:

- 5.2.1 **Builder's Risk Insurance:** Contractor shall purchase property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form on a replacement cost basis. Contractor shall maintain such property insurance until the Agency has made final payment for the Work or until no person or entity other than the Agency has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 5.2 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include and be in an amount sufficient to cover at all times during the performance of the Work, the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project. The property insurance shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, false work, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.
- 5.2.2 **Equipment Breakdown Insurance:** In the event the Contractor installs and runs and/or operates (whether for testing or other purposes) heating, air conditioning, and electrical machinery and equipment, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain equipment breakdown (boiler and machinery) insurance, which shall specifically cover such objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Agency. This insurance shall include interests of the Agency, Contractor, and subcontractors at any tier in the Work, and the Agency and Contractor shall both be named insured.
- 5.2.3 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Agency a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverage required by this Section 5.2. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.
- 5.2.4 **Waiver of Subrogation:** The Agency and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 5.2 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor. The Agency or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, by appropriate written agreements, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

5.3 Performance and Payment Bonds:

If this box is checked, prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall deliver to the Agency a Performance Bond and a Labor & Material Payment Bond. Each bond shall be in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. The Contractor's Performance Bond shall be in the form of the SE-355, Performance Bond, and the Labor & Material Payment Bond shall be in the form of the SE-357, Labor & Material Payment Bond. The surety company providing the Bonds shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property - Casualty." Contractor's failure to provide bonds as herein required shall be an event of default justifying the Agency, in its sole discretion, in terminating this Contract for cause.

6. CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

6.1 Changes in the Work:

- 6.1.1 Any changes in the work must be approved by the Agency and executed by a modification to the Agency purchase requisition form. The modification must be signed by the Contractor and Agency.
- 6.1.2 At the Agency's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed modification setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. The Agency's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define the changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Agency and Architect along with all substantiating documentation.
- 6.1.3 In the absence of a total agreement concerning the item(s) for a contract modification, a Construction Change Directive shall be used.

6.1.4 Agreed Overhead and Profit Rates:

For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- a. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Contractor's actual costs.
- b. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, not to exceed ten (10%) percent of each Subcontractor's actual costs (not including the Subcontractor's overhead and profit.)
- c. For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Subcontractor's actual costs.

The percentages cited above shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to, field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations.

6.2 Payments:

- 6.2.1 Contractor may submit monthly applications for payment for the Work scheduled to last two months or more in duration. Contractor shall submit only one application for payment for the Work scheduled to last less than two months in duration.
- 6.2.2 If the Contractor intends to submit more than one application for payment, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E, within ten days of Contract award, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the A/E may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the A/E, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Contractor shall base its monthly applications for payment on work completed up to the date of the application using the approved schedule of values. The sum of all payments to the Contractor shall not exceed the agreed upon cost of the work set forth in the Minor Construction Contract as adjusted by subsequent modifications to the Contract, if any.
- 6.2.3 Contractor's applications for payment may include materials suitably stored on site for use in the Work provided the Contractor submits:
 - a. Proof of purchase & delivery;
 - b. Documentation showing the location of the material;
 - c. Certificate of insurance for the material with adequate coverage showing the Agency as the certificate holder.
- 6.2.4 The Agency will make payments to the Contractor for completed work based on the actual units or quantity of work completed. The Agency will make payments on the undisputed amounts of an application for payment within 21 days of receipt of the application.
- 6.2.5 Subcontractor Payments (Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended): The Contractor shall pay each subcontractor no later than seven (7) days after receipt of payment from the Agency the amount to which the subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the subcontractor's portion of the Work. By appropriate agreement with its subcontractors, the Contractor shall require each subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- 6.2.6 If the Agency does not pay the Contractor within seven (7) days after the time established in Section 6.2.4 the undisputed amount of a payment request, then upon seven (7) additional days written notice to the Agency, the Contractor may stop the Work until the Contractor has received payment of the undisputed amount owing. The Contract Time and the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.
- 6.2.7 Retainage: The Agency, at its option, may withhold retainage as provided in SC Code § 11-35-3030(4).
- 6.2.8 Final Payment: Upon final payment by the Agency to the Contractor for the Work, all rights, title, and interest in and to all improvements and equipment constructed or installed on the premises shall vest in the Agency at no additional cost, free and clear of all any liens and encumbrances created or caused by the Contractor.
- 6.2.9 Withholding of Payments: Payments may be withheld to the extent of, and on account of:
 - a. defective Work not remedied, or Work not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents;
 - b. claims filed by third parties;
 - c. failure of the Contractor to make payments promptly to the subcontractors for labor, materials, or equipment;
 - d. persistent failure to carry perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;

- e. failure by the Contractor to perform its obligations under the Contract Documents; or
- f. a default by the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

The Agency shall promptly notify the Contractor of any reason for withholding payment.

- 6.3 Completion and Closeout: Upon Final Completion of all Work, the Contractor shall notify the Agency of its completion. The Agency shall schedule a Final Inspection and allow the Contractor to demonstrate that all equipment and systems operate as designed. The Agency may elect to have other persons, firms or agencies participate in the inspections. Projects exceeding the Agency's construction procurement certification level shall require an inspection by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) and the State Engineer's issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. (The Contractor may find Agency construction certification limits on Procurement Services website at <https://procurement.sc.gov/agency/audits/cert-limits>) Final payment will not be due nor retained funds released until:
- a. the Agency agrees that the project is complete;
 - b. OSE or the Agency, which ever has authority, issues a Certificate of Occupancy (SE-585); and
 - c. the Agency receives from the Contractor the following:
 - (1) Affidavit of payment of debts and claims;
 - (2) Consent of Surety, if any, to final payment.

7. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 7.1 Both parties shall attempt to resolve disputes through good faith negotiations.
- 7.2 All disputes, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract, that cannot be resolved through good faith negotiations between the parties shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United States Constitution. As used herein, "the State" includes the Agency and the State Fiscal Accountability Authority.
- 7.3 Interest: Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Agency shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.
- 7.4 Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.
- 7.5 Continuation of Work: Pending final resolution of any dispute under this Contract, the Contractor will proceed diligently with the performance of its duties and obligations under the Contract Documents, and the Agency will continue to make payments of undisputed amounts in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- 8.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Agency waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:
- 8.1.1 For the Agency, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) reasonable attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 6.3 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency, and (x) damages incurred by the Agency for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- 8.1.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) reasonable attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 6.3 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Agency.

- 8.2 This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all listed damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Section 11. Nothing contained in this Section 8 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 4.16 (Indemnification).

9. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- 9.1 Contractor's Responsibilities with Respect to Hazardous Materials:
- 9.1.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 2.7 and not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Agency of the condition. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- 9.1.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Agency shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Agency and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately, and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.
- 9.2 Hazardous Materials Introduced to the Site by Contractor: If the Contractor, its subcontractors, and any party for whom they may be liable, introduces any Hazardous Materials to the Site then the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall be responsible for any response, removal, cleanup, and/or other remedial action required by applicable law. If any Mold occurs within the Site as the result of the negligent implementation of the Project or the improper functioning of the Conservation Measures, then the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall be responsible for any response, removal, cleanup, or other remedial action required by applicable law. Except as to the Contractor's initial response to an emergency, any such remedial action(s) shall require the prior review and approval of the Agency.

10. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 10.1 Governing Law: This Contract shall be governed by the laws of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.
- 10.2 Severability: If any provision of this Contract shall be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected or impaired thereby.
- 10.3 No Waiver: No course of dealing or failure of the Agency and/or the Contractor to enforce strictly any term, right or condition of this Contract shall be construed as a waiver of such term, right or condition. No express waiver of any term, right, or condition of this Contract shall operate as a waiver of any other term, right, or condition.
- 10.4 Rights Cumulative: Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, (i) rights and remedies available to the Agency and/or the Contractor as set forth in this Contract shall be cumulative with and in addition to, and not in limitation of, any other rights or remedies available to the Parties at law and/or in equity, and (ii) any specific right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to the Agency and/or the Contractor in any provision of this Contract shall not preclude the concurrent or consecutive exercise of a right or remedy provided for in any other provision hereof.
- 10.5 Notices: Any notices required to be given under this Contract shall be in writing and shall be delivered either by (i) certified mail, return receipt requested, in which case notice shall be deemed delivered three (3) business days after deposit, postage prepaid, in the U.S. mail; (ii) a reputable messenger service or a nationally recognized overnight courier, in which case notice shall be deemed delivered one (1) business day after deposit with such messenger or courier; or (iii) personal delivery with receipt acknowledged in writing, in which case notice shall be deemed delivered when received. All notices shall be sent to the representatives identified in the Part G of the Agreement at the addresses provided therein. The foregoing addresses may be changed from time to time by notice to the other Party in the manner herein provided for.

- 10.6 Economic Conflict of Interest: A Contractor shall not have or exercise any official responsibility regarding a public contract in which the Contractor, or a business with which he is associated, has an economic interest. A person working for Contractor shall not have or exercise any official responsibility regarding a public contract in which the person, an individual with whom he is associated, or his family members have an economic interest. If Contractor is asked by any person to violate, or does violate, either of these restrictions, Contractor shall immediately communicate such information to the Agency Representative. The State may rescind, and recover any amount expended as a result of, any action taken, or contract entered in violation of this provision. The terms “business with which he is associated,” “economic interest,” “family member,” “immediate family,” “individual with whom he is associated,” “official responsibility” and “person” have the meanings provided in SC Code § 8-13-100.
- 10.7 Illegal Immigration: Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to SC Code § 8-14-60, “A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.” Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)
- 10.8 Drug-Free Workplace: The Contractor certifies to the Agency that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.
- 10.9 False Claims: According to the SC Code § 16-13-240, “a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty” of a crime.
- 10.10 Non-Indemnification: Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations (SC Code § 11-9-20). It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (SC Code § 11-1-40)
- 10.11 Enforcement and Interpretation of Building Codes: As required by SC Code § 10-1-180), OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Agency and OSE for resolution. When the amount of the contract exceeds the construction procurement certification of the Agency, the Contractor shall not commence the Work before receiving a copy of the Building permit issued by OSE. (The Contractor may find Agency construction certification limits on Procurement Services website at <https://procurement.sc.gov/agency/audits/cert-limits>)
- 10.12 Assignment: The Agency and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in this Contract. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by SC Regulation 19-445.2180. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.
- 10.13 Open Trade: During the Contract term, including any renewals or extensions, Contractor will not engage in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in SC Code § 11-35-5300.

11. SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION

- 11.1 Agency Right of Suspension: The Agency may, at any time, suspend the work, in whole or in part, with or without cause for such period of time as determined by the Agency. Except in the event of suspension due to a default of the Contractor, the Contract sum will be equitably adjusted to reflect reasonable costs actually incurred by the Contractor due to delay or interruption resulting from such suspension.

11.2 Agency Right of Termination:

11.2.1 Termination for Cause: If the Contractor defaults, persistently fails or neglects to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Agency shall provide written notice of such default, failure, or neglect to the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to cure such default, failure, or neglect within fifteen days from receipt of the Agency’s notice, the Agency may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy the Agency may have, terminate the Contract and take possession of the area at the Site affected by the Work.

11.2.2 Termination for Convenience: The Agency may, for its convenience, terminate all or any portion of the Work, or terminate this entire Contract, by ten (10) days written notice stating the effective date of the termination. Thereafter, the Agency shall pay the Contractor for Work actually performed before the date of termination. No payments shall be made for Work not actually performed, and no payment shall be made or due for lost profits on account of Work not performed.

11.3 Contractor Right of Termination:

11.3.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if work is stopped through no fault of the Contractor, or other persons performing work either directly or indirectly for the Contractor, for a period of time exceeding 60 consecutive calendar days due to a court order or other public authority having jurisdiction; or a Declared National emergency which requires the work to be stopped.

11.3.2 Agency Failure to Make Payment: Subject to the Agency’s right to withhold payments pursuant to Section 6.2.9, if the Agency fails to make payments to the Contractor as set forth in Section 6.2 and any other applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor may, upon thirty (30) days’ prior written notice to the Agency, terminate the Contract and recover from the Agency payment for all Work performed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages applicable to the Work for the Contract Services performed through the date thereof.

AGENCY:

CONTRACTOR:

BY: _____
(Signature of Representative)

BY: _____
(Signature of Representative)

PRINT NAME: W. Carey Page

PRINT NAME: _____

PRINT TITLE: Associate Director of Operations

PRINT TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

DATE: _____

SE-355 PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as “Contractor”, and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the “surety”, are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: Midlands Technical College
Address: 1260 Lexington Dr
West Columbia, SC 29170

hereinafter referred to as “Agency”, or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus

State Project Number: N/A

Brief Description of Awarded Work: Preform repair of existing waterproofing at existing window system and adjacent building material on the CET Building on the Northeast Campus per Drawing and Specification prepared by Quackenbush Architects dated 1/23/2023.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Quackenbush Architects + Planners
Address: 1217 Hampton Street
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ **day of** _____, **2** _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

BOND NUMBER _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: _____

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-355**PERFORMANCE BOND****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.
3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
 - 3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or
 - 3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.
4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:
 - 4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or
 - 4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
 - 4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or
 - 4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:
 - 4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or
 - 4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.
5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:
 - 5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or
 - 5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.
 - 5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.
 - 6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4 and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.
 - 6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.
7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall be those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:
 - 7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and
 - 7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and
 - 7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and
 - 7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.
9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.
11. Definitions
 - 11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.
 - 11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

SE-357
LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: Midlands Technical College
Address: 1260 Lexington Dr
West Columbia, SC 29170

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus
State Project Number: N/A
Brief Description of Awarded Work: Preform repair of existing waterproofing at existing window system and adjacent building material on the CET Building on the Northeast Campus per Drawing and Specification prepared by Quackenbush Architects dated 1/23/2023.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Quackenbush Architects + Planners
Address: 1217 Hampton Street
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ **day of** _____, **2** _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

BOND NUMBER _____

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-357**LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
 2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
 3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
 4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
 - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
 - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
 - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
 5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
 - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
 6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.
 7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
 8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
 9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
 10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.
 11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
 12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.
- 13. DEFINITIONS**
- 13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.
 - 13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.
 - 13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

SE-381

CHANGE ORDER NO.: _____

CHANGE ORDER TO MINOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

AGENCY: Midlands Technical College

PROJECT NAME: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus

PROJECT NUMBER: MTC 22-14

CONTRACTOR: _____ **CONTRACT DATE:** _____

This Contract is changed as follows: *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)*

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM:

1. Original Contract Sum:		\$
2. Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders:	\$0.00	
3. Contract Sum prior to this Change Order		\$ 0.00
4. Amount of this Change Order:	\$0.00	
5. New Contract Sum, including this Change Order:		\$ 0.00

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME:

1. Initial Date for Substantial Completion:		
2. Sum of previously approved increases and decreases in Days:	0	Days
3. Change in Days for this Change Order	0	Days
4. Total Number of Days added to this Contract including this Change Order		0 Days
5. New Date for Substantial Completion:		

AGENCY ACCEPTANCE AND CERTIFICATION:

I certify that the Agency has authorized, unencumbered funds available for obligation to this contract.

BY: _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative: W. Carey Page

Change is within Agency Construction Contract Change Order Certification of: \$ 50,000.00 Yes No

APPROVED BY: _____ **DATE:** _____
(OSE Project Manager)

SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING TO OSE

- SE-381, completed and signed by the Agency.
- SE-381, Page 2, completed and signed by the Contractor, A/E and Agency, with back-up information to support request.

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY – MINOR CONSTRUCTION

AGENCY: Midlands Technical College

PROJECT NAME: MTC - CET Envelope Repair - Northeast Campus

PROJECT NUMBER: MTC 22-14

This Contract is requested to be changed as follows: *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)*

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME: Requested Change in Days for this Change Order: _____ Days

			(1) Contractor	(2) Subcontractor	(3) TOTAL
Direct Costs (provide back-up, including hourly rates, invoices, manhours, etc.)	1.	Labor			
	2.	Materials (including Sales Tax)			
	3.	Rental Charges			
	4.	Subtotal Direct Costs (sum lines 1 – 3)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Contractor Markup (per AIA A201, Section 7.1.5)	5.	Contractor OH&P (Not to Exceed 17% of line 4, col 1)			
	6.	Subcontractor's OH&P (Not to Exceed 17% of line 4, col 2)			
	7.	Contractor markup on Subcontractor (Not to Exceed 10% of line 4, col 2)			
	8.	Total Contractor Markup (sum lines 5 – 7)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Additional Bonding, Insurance and Permit Costs Associated with Change Order	9.	Bonds			
	10.	Insurance			
	11.	Permits, Licenses or Fees			
	12.	Subtotal (sum lines 9 – 11)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTAL	13.	Change Order Cost (sum lines 4, 8, 12, col 3)			\$ 0.00

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM: Requested Amount of this Change Order: \$ _____

CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE:

BY: _____ Date: _____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative: _____

A/E RECOMMENDATION FOR ACCEPTANCE:

BY: _____ Date: _____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative: _____

AGENCY ACCEPTANCE:

BY: _____ Date: _____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative: _____

Instruction to Contractor: Attach documentation as needed to justify the requested change to the contract and submit to A/E or Agency.

SECTION 01 00 00 - MTC GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. GENERAL

- 1.1. This document defines the general requirements that govern all work at Midlands Technical College (MTC). It is a part of the Contract and shall have full force and effect and shall be as a part thereof.
- 1.2. Scope of Work of this construction project includes: Preform repair of existing waterproofing at existing window system and adjacent building material on the CET Building on the Northeast Campus per Drawing and Specification prepared by Quackenbush Architects dated 1/23/2023., and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 1.3. Contractor will provide construction work as described in this paragraph above, and the referenced drawings and specifications, as directed by Owner/Operations Department.

2. PERSONNEL

- 2.1. The Contractor is fully responsible for the performance and conduct of his employees at all times while on MTC campuses. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting personnel who are well qualified to perform the required services, for supervising techniques used in their work and for keeping them informed of all improvements, changes, methods of operations.
- 2.2. The Contractor shall not allow any employee to perform work under this contract while under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or any other incapacitating agent. Use of any possession of alcoholic beverage and / or illegal drugs is prohibited on all State property. Violators will be dealt with according to law.
- 2.3. All personnel employed by the Contractor or any representative of the Contractor entering the site(s) shall comply with all security regulations which may be in effect during the contact period and shall be subject to such checks as may be deemed necessary. The Owner has authority to bar an individual from entry onto the site. Such action by the Owner shall not excuse the Contractor from fulfilling all requirements under this contract and shall not be the cause of any claim for additional compensation by the Contractor or claim by the individual.
- 2.4. No weapons of any type (guns, rifles, etc.) are brought on site or any MTC College property.

3. UTILITIES

- 3.1. When available, the Owner will provide utilities for use by the Contractor. The Contractor will provide for all connections, extensions, adaptations, and safety precautions needed in these connections. Utilities in this paragraph are limited to: (1) electrical, (2) water, (3) sanitary, and (4) storm sewer (if applicable). Contractor shall use all appropriate conservation measures. Temporary power, when needed, shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

4. SCHEDULES

- 4.1. If the scope of work or specifications require a schedule, a bar type progress chart will be submitted within 5 working days, identifying the proposed construction schedule. Thereafter a revised chart should be submitted as least every two weeks identifying the original schedule, amended schedule (if any) as well as completed work.

5. OWNER'S USE OF PREMISES

- 5.1. The Owner may continue to use the areas adjacent to the Work site for their intended purpose. The walk paths, sidewalks, and parking areas in the area of the project must be kept clear of materials, dirt, debris, etc., to allow for College traffic. If this is not possible, an approved alternate route of travel must be provided by the Contractor.
- 5.2. Occupancy of buildings: The building(s) will remain occupied during the work. The Contractor is responsible for taking necessary precautions to protect building, contents and personnel from damage to injury from their operations and from water entry into building during operations.
- 5.3. Any requests received by the Contractor from occupants to change the sequence or work must be referred to the Owners project manager for determination. No changes will be made unless agree to in writing by both the contractor and Owner prior to the execution of any agreed upon changes to work sequence.

6. CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- 6.1. No job sign is required. If indicated on the Campus Map, furnish and install material delivery signs as shown. Signs shall be of approved size and color with lettering of approved style and contrasting color so as to be easily visible and readable.
- 6.2. An on-site Construction Office is not required for this work.
- 6.3. Contractor's personnel shall use Contractor provided facilities (toilet, water, vending and break) for all workers.
- 6.4. See Campus Map for site access and Contractor parking. Trucks may not drive on campus sidewalks. Except for permitted deliveries to the facility, and vehicles used in pursuit of the work (as opposed to transport of personnel or materials), vehicles of Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall park only in the area designated.
- 6.5. Lay-Down Areas: Prior to beginning operations, Contractor shall obtain approval of Owner for areas to be used as material storage, hoisting, holding, dumping, porta-pots, etc. Work will be restricted to approved locations.
- 6.6. Dumpsters located on the College Campuses are not for the disposal of construction debris. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal construction materials unless specified otherwise in the scope of work.
- 6.7. Contractor may work on the premises at any time. The Owner will be notified in writing if work is planned after normal working hours, on weekends or on holidays. Normal work hours are 7:00 AM until 5:00 PM. Work bid on a lump sum price will include a scheduled completion date and the contractor

will be responsible for completing the work by the scheduled date at the bid price unless the Owner causes a delay which must be agreed in writing when a change or delay is made to the contractor.

- 6.8. Excessively noisy operations shall not be conducted between 8:00 am and 10:00 pm, and otherwise as required by the Owner from time to time. Work at times other than Owner's normal work hours shall be coordinated in advance so the Owner may notify appropriate parties.
- 6.9. The Contractor shall schedule utility interruptions with Owner at least 48 hours in advance. Scheduled interruptions shall be at the Owner's convenience. Do not interrupt any utility service without prior approval for each specific instance. Reschedule any interruption which must be handled other than as originally coordinated.
- 6.10. Before starting excavation, establish location and extent of underground utilities occurring in the area where digging will occur by careful hand excavation.
- 6.11. Immediately report damage to any existing utility encountered. Repair all damage to any active utility. Repair shall be handled as an emergency unless approved by the Owner for handling otherwise. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to all underground utilities.

7. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS:

- 7.1. The Contractor must promptly and before the conditions are disturbed, notify the Owner in writing of any of the following:
- 7.2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this Contract document and the contract specifications and drawings.
- 7.3. Previously unknown physical conditions at the site of an unusual nature differing materially from those which may be ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character required in this Contract. The Contractor shall take proper measures to prevent damages to underground utilities located in the area of this project. The Contractor shall contact the Owner prior to penetrating the ground for a utility location check.
- 7.4. The Owner will promptly investigate the conditions. If the conditions are found to differ materially from those indicated or anticipated and will cause a change in the date of completion of the work quantity of materials called for in the work of this contract, the Contractor will be entitled to an equitable adjustment.
- 7.5. No claims for adjustment under the previous clause will be considered after completion of the work or following application for payment.
- 7.6. Parking Limitations: Contractor is to confine his operations at the site(s) to only those designed parking areas. There may not be adequate parking for Contractor and his personnel at each site(s).
 - 7.6.1. The Contractor shall not park on the grass or block entrances/exits to buildings. The Contractor will be held responsible for damage to shrubs, lawn and landscape damaged by

their personnel. Temporary parking permits are required and will be provided by Operations or Campus Police.

8. EXIT DOOR ACCESS AND EMERGENCY EGRESS

- 8.1. The Contractor shall keep fire exits free of obstructions at all time. When work occurs within the exit access corridors or within the exit itself, alternate routes for emergency exiting shall be identified by the Owner and appropriate temporary signage posted by the Contractor for the duration of exit access interruption.

9. INSURANCE

- 9.1. Contractor shall add the following wording to their Liability Insurance as required by the State of South Carolina and Midlands Technical College. "Midlands Technical College, including its current and former trustees, officers, directors, employees, volunteer workers, agents, assigns and students."

10. MATERIALS

- 10.1. Unless specified otherwise, all materials incorporated into the work shall be new and of first quality.
- 10.2. The Contractor shall closely coordinate all deliveries. Owner will not be responsible for any material delivered to Owner or for any charges arising from Owner's acceptance or refusal of deliveries.
- 10.3. The Contractor shall coordinate deliveries of significantly large, dangerous or otherwise unusual materials with Owner beforehand.
- 10.4. The Contractor shall store materials in a manner that will properly protect them from all contamination and hazards until used or removed from site. Labeled materials shall be kept in original containers until used.
- 10.5. The Contractor shall handle materials in such a manner as to deliver them to the point of use free of all damage, contamination, corrosion, etc.
- 10.6. In handling, storing, and/or disposing of any materials or chemicals considered hazardous or dangerous by South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), or National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) and where these governing bodies require special handling, storage, or disposal of the material or chemical, abide by the procedures set forth by the governing body. If the material or chemical is encountered by demolition, excavation, or accident, and the Bidding Documents did not indicate its presence, or probable presence, immediately notify the Owner and proceed as directed. In such an event compensation will be handled by Change order.
- 10.7. The Contractor shall not order/purchase materials, equipment or products that are required to be submitted for Owner/Architect review. Submittals will be specified by the Owner/Architect and must be approved in writing before the Contractor procures the items identified in the submittal listing. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the timeliness of the submittal process allowing adequate time for the Owner to review and approve the submittal documents.

11. SAFETY

- 11.1. Vehicles are to be locked when parked and unattended. Do not leave vehicles or equipment unattended with motor running or ignition keys in place.
- 11.2. Do not leave tools, materials, or trash unattended, unless secured in a safe manner.
- 11.3. Open fires are prohibited.

12. SECURITY

- 12.1. Contractor personnel are to limit fraternization with faculty, staff and students to the work of this Contractor only as necessary to coordinate activities of this Contract.
- 12.2. The Contractor is required to keep the site safe from intrusion(s) by public or College personnel. The Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately of unsafe conditions and incidents. Contractor's employees will not fraternize with occupants. If a problem occurs with a particular occupant the Contractor shall contact the Owner's designated representative.
- 12.3. The Owner and Occupants are not responsible for equipment, tools or materials lost from the result of being left unattended, misplaced or unsecured. Contractor's materials and tools are subject to theft. It is suggested that materials be kept in one location where practical and under lock and key.

13. PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- 13.1 Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 13.1.1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - 13.1.1.a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - 13.1.1.b. Submittal schedule.
 - 13.1.1.c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 13.1.2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- 13.2 Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
 - 13.2.1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - 13.2.1.a. Project name and location.
 - 13.2.1.b. Contractor's name and address.
 - 13.2.1.c. Date of submittal.
 - 13.2.2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.

- 13.2.3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 13.2.3.a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 13.2.4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 13.2.5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - 13.2.5.a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 - 13.2.6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 13.2.7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
 - 13.2.8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - 13.2.8.a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 - 13.2.9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
- 13.3 Application for Payment - Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Government.
- 13.3.1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- 13.4 Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Government and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- 13.5 Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- 13.6. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
- 13.6.1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

- 13.6.2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 13.6.3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 13.6.4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Government-requested project acceleration.
- 13.7 Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 13.7.1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Government, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 - 13.7.2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 13.7.3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - 13.7.3.a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - 13.7.3.b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - 13.7.3.c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- 13.8 Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- 13.8.1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- 13.9 Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
- 13.9.1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 13.9.2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 13.9.3. Government reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 13.9.4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 13.9.5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Government.
- 13.10 Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
- 13.10.1. List of subcontractors.
 - 13.10.2. Schedule of values.

- 13.10.3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 13.10.4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 13.10.5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 13.10.6. Copies of building permits.
 - 13.10.7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 13.10.8. Initial progress report.
 - 13.10.9. Report of preconstruction conference.
 - 13.10.10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 13.10.11. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 13.10.12. Data needed to acquire Government's insurance.
- 13.11 Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
- 13.11.1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 13.11.2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 13.11.3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 13.11.4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 13.11.5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 - 13.11.6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 13.11.7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 13.11.8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Government took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 13.11.9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

14. SUBMITTALS

- 14.1. Submittals will be required by the technical sections of the design documents issued to the Contractor by the Owner in the contract documents. This paragraph governs the form of the required submittals.
- 14.2. Make submittals of shop drawings, product data, samples and other items required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, and revise and resubmit as necessary to establish compliance with the specified requirements. Prior to each submittal, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted. Verify that each item, and the submittal for it, conform in all respects with the specified requirements. Determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers and similar data, and conformance with specifications. By affixing the contractor's signature to each submittal, certify that this coordination has been performed.
- 14.3. Begin no fabrication or work which requires submittals until return of submittals with Architect's approval.

15. SHOP DRAWINGS

- 15.1. Shop Drawings will be submitted for approval when required by the technical section(s) of the contract documents.
- 15.2. Shop Drawings will include fabrication, erection, and setting drawings, schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings, wiring and control diagrams, cut sheets of products, entire catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature, and performance and test data.
- 15.3. Shop Drawing(s), other than printed materials, (i.e. catalogs, pamphlets, etc.) shall be submitted in form approved by Owner. Upon approval, any reproducible shop drawing will be returned to the Contractor, who will then distribute to subcontractor(s) and manufacturer(s) as necessary and two "approved" print copies to Owner.
- 15.4. The Contractor shall allow ten working days for approval of all shop drawings. Sprinkler shop drawings, if applicable to the project, should be submitted to the Division of State Fire Marshall for their review and approval as required by codes and laws.
- 15.5. Make shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent aspects of the item and its method of connection to the work.
- 15.6. If not specified otherwise for a particular item or a particular division in the technical specifications submit shop drawings in the form of one sepia transparency of each sheet. Blueprints only will not be acceptable. Review comments by the Architect will be shown on the sepia transparency when it is returned to the Contractor. The Contractor may make and distribute such copies as are required for his purpose.

16. MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE (PRODUCT DATA)

- 16.1. The Contractor shall clearly show which portions of the data sheet contents are being submitted for review, especially when contents of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to the submittal.
- 16.2. The Contractor shall modify the manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to delete information that is not applicable to the Work. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
- 16.3. If not specified otherwise for a particular item or a particular division in the technical specifications, submit the number of copies that are required to be returned, plus two copies that will be retained by the Architect. Coordination Drawings: Coordination Drawings are required where work of trades involves scheduling sequences of materials, finishes or testing when necessary for proper coordination of trades, timely progress of the work or necessary sequencing of work by time, by area or by trade for the convenience of the occupants, if indicated by the Owner.

17. SAMPLES

- 17.1. If not specified otherwise for a particular item or a particular division in the technical specifications, submit required samples, free of all charges and encumbrances, at the Architect's office, the Owner's office, the project site, or the Owner's warehouse, as arranged with the Architect in each instance.

Sample shall be accurate in every detail as a representation of the finished article in the Work, and shall be retained by the Architect for duration of the Work. Upon completion, arrange to have the sample picked up at no expense to the Architect or to the Owner and removed from the Architect's or Owner's premises.

- 17.2. The Contractor shall accompany each submittal with a letter of transmittal showing all information required for identification and checking, and listing all deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Also list all changes in the Work required to accommodate any deviations proposed in the submittal.
- 17.3. Approval by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors that may exist in the submittal, or for deviations which are not specifically listed prior to approval.
- 17.4. Any changes in the Work required to accommodate deviations from the Contract Documents shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner unless specifically approved by a Change order issued in conjunction with approval of the deviation
- 17.5. The Contractor shall deliver all submittals to the Architect for consideration as soon as possible after award of Contract.
- 17.6. The Contractor shall make submittals of all related materials and equipment at the same time.

18. WORKMANSHIP

- 18.1. State design and construction must comply with the codes and standards, along with their published errata and other requirements listed in this Chapter. If there is any conflict between the codes, standards, and/or regulations listed herein, the more stringent requirement controls. Designers and Agency reviewers should ensure they have the latest errata for indicated editions to International Codes, other codes and standards.
- 18.2. Codes editions in force at the time of first submittal govern throughout the project, unless: (1) Otherwise permitted by OSE; or (2) Design is delayed for more than 6 months and OSE adopts editions that are more current in the interim. No project may use a code that is older than one previous adopted edition.
- 18.3. In accordance with SC Code Ann §§ 1-34-10 thru 70 & § 10-1-180, OSE has adopted the following codes:
 - A. International Building Code (IBC), 2018 Edition,
 - B. International Existing Building Code (IEBC), 2018 Edition,
 - C. International Fire Code (IFC), 2018 Edition,
 - D. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), 2009 Edition,
 - E. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC), 2018 Edition,
 - F. International Mechanical Code (IMC), 2018 Edition,
 - G. International Plumbing Code (IPC), 2018 Edition, with the following insertions:
 1. Section 305.4.1, insert "18" and insert "18"
 2. Section 903.1, insert "8"
 - H. International Private Sewage Disposal Code (IPSDC), 2018 Edition,

- I. International Property Maintenance Code (IPMC), 2018 Edition,
- J. International Residential Code for One and Two Family Dwellings (IRC), 2018 Edition, with the following insertions: 1. P2603.5.1, insert “12” and insert “24”
- K. International Wildland – Urban Interface Code (IUIWIC), 2018 Edition,
Note: The IUIWIC does not supersede existing statutory requirements.
- L. International Code Council Performance Code (ICCP), 2018 Edition, upon State Engineer’s approval.
- M. International Swimming Pool and Spa Code (ISPS), 2018 Edition,

- N. Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, and Grandstands, ICC 300-2017 Edition
- O. National Electrical Code (NEC) [NFPA-70], 2017 Edition

- P. National Electrical Safety Code, IEEE-C2-2017 Edition

- Q. Latest edition of the ICC A117.1, Accessible and Useable Buildings and Facilities. Note that this is the standard adopted by the South Carolina Accessibility Act, but this requirement does not relieve the Agency or the design professional from the Federal Statutory requirements that design and construction comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities. See <http://www.accessboard.gov/guidelines-and-standards/buildings-and-sites/about-the-ada-standards/ada-standards>.

- R. State Fire Marshal rules, regulations, and policies. See <http://www.scfiremarshal.llronline.com>

- S. South Carolina Elevator, Code, & Regulations. [1]: See <http://www.llr.state.sc.us/Labor/ElevatorAmusement/index.asp?file=bungee.htm>

- T. State of SC Telephone Equipment Room and Communications/Data Systems Policies as formulated by the Division of State Information Technology (DSIT).

- U. Governors executive Order No. 82-19 (April 1982) – State of SC Building Standards in Floodplain Areas.

- V. The South Carolina Modular Buildings Construction Act S.C. Code § 23-43-10 et. Seq.

- 18.4. All items shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with best-recognized practice in the field concerned. Manufactured items shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions, specifications, and/or recommendations for an installation of highest quality. All working parts shall be properly adjusted after installation and be left in perfect working order. Unless otherwise indicated, items exposed to weather, or subject to flooding or wetting shall be installed so as to shed and not hold water. Items shall in all cases be installed plumb and true and/or in a proper relationship to surrounding materials.

- 18.5. The State Engineer shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all the codes and referenced standards on State Buildings.

19. PROGRESS INSPECTIONS

- 19.1. The Contractor shall notify Architect prior to covering up any work. Provide adequate time notification for an inspection with the Architect's representative.
- 19.2. The Contractor shall provide labor, tools, and materials for immediate correction of any discrepancy noted at the time of the inspection.
- 19.3. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and have the work found deficient re-inspected prior to covering up the work inspected.

20. RECORD DOCUMENTS

- 20.1. Contractor shall maintain one set of plans and specifications onsite in a secure area that is protected from deterioration or loss. Job set of blue or black line white-prints of contract drawings, shop drawings shall be kept clean and undamaged and presentable for scanning/reproduction. The Contractor shall provide access to the record documents for the Architect and Owner's reference during normal working hours.
- 20.2. Record Product data and Record Maintenance Manuals collectively shall show name, address and telephone number (if available) of the manufacturer and supplier of every non-generic item used in the Work, as well as the names, addresses, telephone number, and person to contact for every subcontractor, fabricator, and supplier used in the Work, together with the specific nature of the work performed or supplies furnished by each. One complete set of approved Record Product data submittals will be required. Three sets of Maintenance Manuals will be required; two shall be complete but the third need not duplicate submittals in the record product data submittal.
- 20.3. Mark the job set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where shop drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the contract drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Post changes within 24 hours, or before work is covered up. Mark job sets with colored erasable pencil; use various colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on contract drawings or shop drawings. Note related change order numbers where applicable. As-built drawings include but are limited to; site work, civil, architectural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, communication, ventilation, etc.
- 20.4. Show job set of record drawings, by dimension accurate to within one inch, the actual location of all elements of the Work (such as but not limited to piping, conduit, terminal boxes, etc.,) concealed underground or in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure or permanent surface improvements. Include items above ceilings. Clearly identify the item by accurate note.
- 20.5. The Architect and/or Owner will inspect the final as-built drawings for accuracy and neatness.
- 20.6. If changes to the as-built drawings are required, the Architect and/or Owner will return them to the Contractor with a list of the required changes. Make required changes and promptly deliver the final project record drawings to the Architect/Owner.

- 20.7. Maintain one complete copy of the project manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as change orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the rest of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawings information and product data. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect/Owner for the Owner's records.
- 20.8. Maintain one copy of each product data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in the actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product data to the Architect/Owner for the Owner's records.
- 20.9. These requirements shall be observed as minimum requirements for maintenance manuals required in this and other sections of the specifications. Additional requirements imposed by other sections shall be observed as to the specific section by which imposed. The requirements imposed by this and other sections do not require separate sets of manuals in order to satisfy both; submit the minimum number of manuals required to comply with the most demanding and include all information needed to comply with both.
- 20.10. Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 3-ring vinyl-covered binders of proper capacity, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
- A) Manufacturer's name and address,
 - B) Supplier's name and address,
 - C) Model number of each item included,
 - D) All nameplate data for each item; identify item by use/location for each nameplate for multiple items; show for each nameplated component of item,
 - E) Spare parts list,
 - F) Copies of warranties,
 - G) Wiring diagrams,
 - H) Shop Drawings and Product data,
 - I) Fixture lamping schedule,
 - J) Filter schedule,
 - K) Inspection procedures,
 - L) All applicable maintenance procedures,
 - M) All recommended maintenance cycles,
 - N) All operating procedures, and
 - O) Emergency instructions.

- 20.11. Provide three copies of each maintenance manual including all such pertinent information as is applicable, collectively including each item of equipment or material installed in the Work which can be operated and/or maintained, or, if non-generic, replaced.

21. CLEANING

- 21.1. Store items in an orderly arrangement and in a place suitable to the Owner. Daily, and more often if necessary, restack, tidy, or otherwise service stored materials to maintain orderly arrangement.
- 21.2. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times. Do not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, or other items not required for this work.
- 21.3. Provide suitable containers for trash of any nature generated by the Contractor's operations or his personnel and dispose of said trash daily. Immediately recover any such trash carried or blown beyond the site of the work. Owner's trash cans and dumpsters are not for Contractor's use. All waste materials and trash shall be disposed of off-campus.
- 21.4. Contractor's personnel shall ensure their routes of travel and College-owned facilities, especially sidewalks, floors, door handles, fixtures, etc., are not inordinately fouled by substances such as grease, mud, tar, etc., which makes use of the facility less pleasant for others. Immediately clean up any such substances resulting from Contractor's presence. Cleaning by Owner, if necessary, will be done without further notice. Damage which requires a special effort on the Owner's part to clean up, repair, or replace will be at the Contractor's expense.
- 21.5. Remove all leftover materials, waste, scrap and debris generated by Contractor or his personnel.
- 21.6. Remove all traces of soil, grease, mastic, waste materials, adhesives, dust, dirt, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed surfaces.

22. PROTECTION OF EXISTING PROPERTY

- 22.1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages caused by the Contractor, the Contractor's subcontractors, or the Contractor's or subcontractors' suppliers, suppliers' shippers, and/or delivery men to trees, shrubs, sod, soil, utilities, buildings, sidewalks, gates, roadways, bodies of water, or any other property of the Owner.
- 22.2. The Contractor shall remedy damages by returning the property to its "pre- construction" state. Any College property damaged shall be repaired, reconstructed, or replaced by the Contractor or at the Contractor's expense to quality standards set by the Architect.
- 22.3. Damages which disrupt the Owner's conduct of business or the usefulness of Owner's facilities which remain in use during the term of this Contract shall be repaired immediately, as an emergency, or as otherwise approved by the Owner,
- 22.4. If the Contractor does not diligently pursue repairs to damaged property, the Owner may pursue repairs by the Owner's own forces or by another contract. All costs incurred by the Owner pursuant to such repairs will be passed on to the Contractor by Change order.

- 22.5. The Architect shall make the final determination as to the acceptability of the results of any action necessary by the Contractor to return the property to its "pre- construction" state.
- 22.6. Guarantee under the Contractor's General Warranty any property replaced or repaired by the Contractor.

23. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- 23.1. Prior to Substantial Completion arrange for each installer of equipment that requires operation or regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Provide adequate time for proper instruction. Do not short-schedule too many too close together. Include a detailed review of each of the following items which is applicable:
 - A) Maintenance manuals,
 - B) Record documents,
 - C) Spare parts and materials,
 - D) Tools,
 - E) Lubricants,
 - F) Fuels,
 - G) Identification systems,
 - H) Control sequences,
 - I) Hazards,
 - J) Cleaning,
 - K) Warranties and bonds,
 - L) Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments, and
 - M) Other items/matters applicable to the item in question.
- 23.2. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate each of the following procedures which is applicable:
 - A) Start-up,
 - B) Shut down,
 - C) All operating adjustments and procedures,
 - D) All maintenance procedures,
 - E) All diagnostic procedures,
 - F) Emergency operations,
 - G) Safety procedures,
 - H) Noise and vibration adjustments,
 - I) Economy and efficiency adjustments,
 - J) Effective energy utilization, and
 - K) Other procedures applicable to the item in question.

24. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- 24.1. Substantial Completion requires all materials and equipment to be installed and operational to the extent the Owner can use the Work for its intended purpose.

- 24.2. When the Contractor feels the project is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner in writing.
- 24.3. Within a reasonable time after receipt of the list, the Architect will inspect to determine status of completion.
- 24.4. Should the Architect determine that the work is not substantially complete the Architect promptly will so notify the Contractor.
 - 24.4.1 The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies and notify the Architect when ready for re-inspection.
 - 24.4.2 The Architect will re-inspect the Work.
- 24.5. When the Architect concurs that the work is substantially complete:
 - 24.5.1 The Architect will prepare a "Certificate of Substantial Completion" on AIA Form G704, accompanied by the Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, as verified by the Architect.
 - 24.5.2 The Architect will submit the Certificate to the Owner and to the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

25. FINAL COMPLETION

- 25.1. Final Completion shall be achieved no later than thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion, unless a later date is established on the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 25.2. When the Contractor corrects all deficiencies on the punch list generated from the Substantial Completion Inspection Section above, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner in writing.
- 25.3. Before notifying the Architect of Final Completion status, certify that:
 - 25.3.1 The Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 25.3.2 Work has been inspected for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 25.3.3 Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 25.3.4 All systems have been tested and are operational.
 - 25.3.5 Work is completed and ready for final inspection.
- 25.4. The Architect will make an inspection to verify status of completion.
- 25.5. Should the Architect determine that the work is incomplete or defective:
 - 25.5.1 The Architect promptly will so notify the Contractor.
 - 25.5.2 The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies promptly, and notify the Architect when ready for re-inspection.
 - 25.5.3 The Architect will re-inspect the work.
- 25.6. When the Architect determines that the work is acceptable under the Contract Documents the Architect will request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.

26. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- 26.1. Before applying for final payment, furnish to the Owner:
- 26.2. A hard-backed binder (3-hole punch/tabbed binder) containing the following:
 - A) A typewritten materials list, in triplicate, showing every manufacturer item/material used in the job. Include catalog number, manufacturer's name and address, distributor's name and address. Type lists neatly and index according to respective specification sections of work,
 - B) A list of all subcontractors, including fabricators, used in the work, and the nature of the work performed by each. Show company name, address, and telephone number. If Company has more than one office, show data for the office handling the work and the home office,
 - C) A properly executed Contractor's General Warranty form, and
 - D) All other warranties, forms, certifications, and other documents required by the technical specifications.
- 26.3. Project Record Documents described within these General Requirements.
- 26.4. All keys and control or security components that are not a permanent part of installed equipment.

27. WARRANTY

- 27.1. The Contractor warrants to Owner that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- 27.2. The period of the warranty shall be for one year (365 calendar days) from the date of Substantial Completion for all work described in the contract documents and any approved change orders. The Contractor is required to honor any special warranties which may be required in the scope of work as described in the specifications and contract documents.

PROJECT DIRECTORY

Owner	Midlands Technical College 316 S. Beltline Boulevard Columbia, SC 29205 (803) 822-3216 Peter Hemans Carey Page
Architect-of-Record	Quackenbush Architects + Planners 1217 Hampton Street Columbia, SC 29201 (803) 771-2999 Attention: Barbara Haller
Envelope Consultant	WM Building Envelope Consultants, LLC 1501 Chapin Road Chapin, SC 29036 p. (803) 260-4532 / (803) 422-7493 Attention: Chris Waites

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

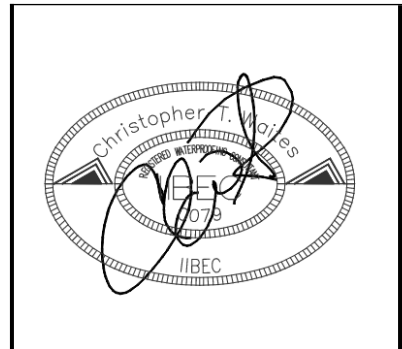
1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT **Quackenbush Architects + Planners**

Divisions 01 – 12 ~ Sections except
where indicated as prepared by other
design professionals of record



ENVELOPE CONSULTANT **WM Building Envelope Consultants**
The following Sections:
**12300, 024119, 040120, 070150.19,
070191, 071900, 076200**



END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work performed by Owner.
4. Contractor's use of site and premises.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and Drawing conventions.
8. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: MTC-CET Envelope Repair.

1. Project Location: 151 Powell Rd., Columbia SC 29203.

- B. Owner: Midlands Technical College

1. Owner's Representative: Peter Hemans, Carey Page

- C. Architect: Quackenbush Architects + Planners.

1. Architect's Representative:
Barbara Haller
1217 Hampton Street
Columbia, SC 29201
(803)771-2999

- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 1. WM Building Envelope Consultants, LLC – Envelop Consultant

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Repair of building envelop at ground level storefront system, new interior finishes for room 105, and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.6 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before Work under this Contract begins.
 1. Removal of Furniture and Equipment from areas of work in the existing building.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Coordinate building access with owner, Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate access with owner.
 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate access with owner.
 3. Hours for Insert noisy activity: Coordinate access with owner..
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect & Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Architect & Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

1.11 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall broom sweep the work areas, once a week or more often as required by job conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall not allow trash to accumulate and shall remove same from work areas at the close of the working day. All debris shall be disposed of off-site. Burning material on site will not be permitted.
- C. The Contractor will be completely responsible for the final clean-up of the job. The Contractor is responsible for clean-up and trash removal on a daily basis and should make sure none of his trash is left on the jobsite upon his completion. Refer to Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for further details of final cleaning requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from interior and exterior surfaces of fixtures, hardware, finish surfaces and equipment furnished as part of his Contract, existing items included in the Work, and existing items indicated to remain prior to final inspection.

1.12 OWNER APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND PERSONNEL

- A. The Contractor shall not employ any subcontractor, superintendent or workmen whose employment on the project is objectionable to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

1.13 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. The Contractor supplying and delivering equipment or materials must provide personnel and equipment to unload these materials at the time they arrive on site, or make provisions for receiving and unloading the shipment for Contractor inventory purposes.
- B. All materials shall be shipped and stored and handled in a manner that will afford protection and insure their being in first-class condition at the time they are incorporated in the work. After installation, they shall be properly protected against damage insure their being in first-class condition when the construction as a whole is completed and accepted by the Owner.

1.14 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor, subcontractors and material suppliers shall be responsible for inspecting all job conditions affecting the installation of an item and taking all field measurements required prior to fabrication of an item to insure that the item concerned will integrate properly with all adjacent materials and fit all other conditions as they exist or will exist in the finished construction. Work in connection with installation of an item shall be coordinated with all other affected work and trades. Sleeves, anchors, and other items that must be embodied in or that otherwise affect other portions of the work will be located and set while such portions of the work are in progress.

1.15 QUALITY OF WORK

- A. All items shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the best recognized practice in the field concerned. Manufactured items shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions, specifications and/or recommendations for installation of highest quality. All working parts shall be properly adjusted after installation and left in perfect working order. Unless otherwise indicated, items exposed to weather or subject to flooding or wetting shall be installed so as to shed and not hold water. Items shall in all cases be installed plumb and true and/or in proper relation to surrounding materials.
- B. All materials entering into the construction of the building covered by this Contract including but not limited to those mentioned below, shall be securely anchored and/or tied together in accordance with the best recognized practice in the field concerned whether shown, specified or not. Ties and anchors shall be best quality for the purpose. All veneers, finishes, and applied items shall be securely anchored and tied to the backing material. The purpose of this paragraph is that each and every piece of otherwise secured in place in a permanent manner that will permit expansion, contraction and other minor movements and normal use of the structure without structural features of the building becoming impaired and without any of its parts becoming loose.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically mentioned, all anchors, bolts, screws, fittings, fillers, hardware, accessories, trim and other parts required for or in connection with an item of material to make a complete, serviceable, finished and first quality installation shall be furnished and installed as part of the item whether or not called for by the Specifications.
- D. Should the Contractor's work require sealant to compete the 'finished product' appearance of any item he is installing, at the direction of the Architect, that Contractor shall furnish and install that sealant whether or not called for on plans or in specifications.
- E. Unless otherwise specifically specified, all items and parts thereof that are made of steel, iron or other ferrous metal that are not galvanized, plated, or otherwise specified to be factory finished, shall be cleaned and painted with one shop coat of the best quality rust inhibitive metallic primer. After installation, all exposed metal connections and abrasions shall be touched up with the same materials as the shop coat and left in good condition for final finishing.

1.16 INSPECTIONS, TESTING AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The Owner will hire inspectors, testing companies and special inspections. See 014000 for additional information and Contractor's responsibilities.

1.17 PERMITS & LICENSES

- A. The Office of The State Engineer will issue the Building Permit.
- B. The Contractor shall secure all temporary permits required for the project.

- C. All contractors and sub-contractors shall be required to obtain City of Columbia business licenses (at no cost to the Owner). The Owner shall pay for all taps associated with new utility lines as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes alternates and the administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

Alternate No. 1

1. Scope of work includes installation of a clear water repealant over pre-cast concrete panels from grade to the roof edge in areas shown on the drawings.
2. Scope of work also includes replacement of all sealant joints of the pre-cast concrete panel system from grade to the roof edge in areas shown on the drawings prior to the installation of a clear water repealant which is also included in Alternate No. 1.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
 2. The Owner may accept Alternates in any order or combination.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (During Bidding)

Project: MTC – CET Envelope Repair
Architect's Project No. 22.301.03

To Quackenbush Architects + Planners
1217 Hampton Street
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Fax 803.771.2858

Attn Barbara Haller AIA
Bhaller@quackenbusharchitects.com

Requested By _____

Contract For _____

Bid Date _____ **Substitution Request Date** _____

Section Name _____

Section No. _____ **Paragraph** _____

Related Dwgs. _____

Specified Product/Fabrication Method (List name/description; model no.; manufacturer)

Required Information for <i>Specified</i> Product	Attached
Point by Point Comparative Product Data	<input type="checkbox"/>
Test	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reports	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fabrication Drawings	<input type="checkbox"/>
Samples (Where Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/>

Proposed Product/Fabrication Method (List trade name/description; model no.; manufacturer)

Required Information for <i>Proposed</i> Product	Attached
Point by Point Comparative Product Data	<input type="checkbox"/>
Test	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reports	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fabrication Drawings	<input type="checkbox"/>
Samples (Where Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/>

Reason for Request

List of Related Changes/Modifications

Differences Between Proposed Substitution and Specified Product

Proposed Product/Fabrication Method Affects Other Parts of the Work Yes No Explain:

Proposed Product/Fabrication Method Affects the Construction Schedule Yes No Explain:

Undersigned Pays for Changes to the Building Design, including engineering and detailing costs

Caused by the Requested Substitution Yes No Explain:

Attach Additional Sheets if Required

**CERTIFICATE OF EQUAL PERFORMANCE AND
ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUAL PERFORMANCE**

Undersigned certifies:

1. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as noted herein.
2. Qualifications of manufacturer, installer, and other specified parties meet the specified qualifications.
3. Same special warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
4. Same maintenance service and source for replacement parts, as applicable, is available as that specified.
5. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as noted herein.

Submitted By _____

Signed _____

Firm _____

Address _____

Telephone _____

Fax _____

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in rejection of proposed substitution.

FOR QUACKENBUSH ARCHITECTS + PLANNERS USE ONLY

- Substitution Approved – Included in Addendum No. _____
- Substitution Approved as Noted – Included in Addendum No. _____
- Substitution Rejected – Use Specified Materials
- Substitution Request Received Too Late for Review Prior to Bid – Use Specified Materials

By _____ Date _____

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on SE-380.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.

- b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
7. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 8. Copies of building permits.

9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. AIA Document G706.
 6. AIA Document G706A.
 7. AIA Document G707.
 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
 12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. RFIs.
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Owner name.
 - 3. Owner's Project number.
 - 4. Name of Architect.
 - 5. Architect's Project number.
 - 6. Date.
 - 7. Name of Contractor.
 - 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 9. RFI subject.
 - 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 14. Contractor's signature.

15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software.
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model and CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD and Revit.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned

- parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.

- 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.

- 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Change Orders.
 - 16) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.

3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.
 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
 2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm)**, but no larger than **30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm)**.
 - a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- G. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed

before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- G. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- H. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

- D. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
 - E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
 - G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
 - H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
 - I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
 1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
- 1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as

the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (1 Pages)

Project Name: MTC – CET Envelope Repair
Owner: Midlands Technical College

Special Inspection requirements based on Section 1704 of Chapter 17 of the 2018 International Building Code and Chapter 1 of the 2018 International Building Code

MATERIALS	TYPE OF INSPECTION	SPECIFICATION OR CODE REFERENCE	INSPECTION BY		
			ARCH	ENG	Testing Company
Frame Inspections	Inspection of framing and items that will be concealed	International Building Code 2018 - 110.3.4			TBD
Gypsum Board Inspection	Inspection of gypsum board prior to plaster, taping and finishing	International Building Code 2018 - 110.3.5			TBD

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.

21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.

64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
72. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
73. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
76. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
81. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
82. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
83. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
87. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
91. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
92. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
93. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
94. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
95. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
96. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
97. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
98. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
99. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
100. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.

108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
113. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.ili.ai.com.
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
129. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
138. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
139. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
140. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
141. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
142. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
143. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
144. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
145. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
146. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
147. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
148. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
149. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.

150. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
151. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
152. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
153. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
154. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
155. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
156. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
157. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
158. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
159. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
160. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
161. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
162. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
163. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
164. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
165. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org
166. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
167. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
168. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
169. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
170. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
171. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
172. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
173. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
174. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
175. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
176. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
177. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
178. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
179. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
180. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
181. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
182. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
183. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
184. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
185. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
186. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
187. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
188. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
189. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
190. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
191. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
192. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
193. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
194. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.

195. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
196. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
197. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
198. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
199. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
200. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
201. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
202. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
203. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
204. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
205. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
206. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
207. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
208. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
209. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
210. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
211. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.

14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.

7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development;
www.txforestservicetamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- F. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
 - 2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
 - 3. Location of construction devices on the site.
 - 4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
 - 5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
 - 6. Indicate locations of sensitive areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet (9 m)** of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial

Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- D. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.

- d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

- 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
- 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
- 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

- a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

- a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
1. 1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
 - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
 2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - 5. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm)** paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - h. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.

4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
 - F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
 - G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 - I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
 - J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
- 1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
 - B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
 - C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference

Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - h. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.

- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including the General and Supplemental Conditions, as well as other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of all exterior wall components as required to complete the scope of work as indicated within Section 011000 Summary and as indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Removal of all existing brick masonry within the areas of the scope of work for preparation for the installation of new through wall flashing. Installation shall be from the exterior. Temporary shoring shall be provided.
 - b. Removal of horizontal and vertical sealant joints at pre-cast concrete panels for preparation for the installation of new through wall flashing. Installation shall be from the interior.
 - c. Removal of glazing system and curtain wall sealants and gaskets for preparation for replacement with new.
2. Existing grounds will have proper protection installed in all areas of work during construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Consultant of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. If any suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Consultant and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Consultant.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing assemblies only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials.
 2. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 3. Remove all demolished items from the work areas in a manner as not to damage the exterior of the facility, adjacent roof areas and select locations determined by the owner.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Consultant, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 024120 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Furniture & Equipment.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.

- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and recycle or dispose of them.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 040120 – MASONRY MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes all items and accessories required to complete the masonry repair work including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. The removal of existing masonry for installation of new through wall flashing at locations as indicated on drawings. Removal of existing brick masonry in the areas of work and preparation for the installation of the new through wall flashing is required. Salvage and clean as much brick as possible and store for re-use. Damaged brick shall be replaced to match existing. Some replacement brick can be removed from an existing parapet wall in another area of the building. Replacement bricks will need to be cleaned prior to re-installation. The parapet wall where replacement brick is allowed to be removed is to be repaired using brick to match color as close as possible.
 - a. Through wall flashing.
 - b. Mortar.
 - c. Weeps.
 - d. Brick – to match existing.
 - e. Brick Ties.
 - f. Sealants.
 - 2. Section 070191 “Joint Sealant Rehabilitation and Replacement”
 - 3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Brick Industry Association (BIA)
 - 1. Technical Notes
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
- C. American Standard of Testing Methods (ASTM), Latest Editions:
 - 1. ASTM A 240 Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

2. ASTM A 666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
3. ASTM 480 Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
4. ASTM B 370 (2003) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
5. ASTM C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
6. ASTM C 207 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
7. ASTM C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
8. ASTM C 780 Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. ASTM C 91 Masonry Cement.

D. International Code Council (ICC):

1. 2018 International Building Code (IBC).

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

1. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA):

1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting is to be scheduled and performed after all submittals have been approved and before any work is permitted to begin.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data sheets and installation instructions for all components specified and all associated accessories.
- B. Include all necessary plans, elevations, sections and attachment details.
- C. Any deviations from the contract requirements for other unique field conditions are to be in accordance with the general guidelines of the Brick Industry Association.
- D. A mock up shall be provided indicating masonry and mortar to be used. This shall be approved by owner prior to proceeding with installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall employ skilled craftsmen for the work required of this contract. The masonry contractor shall have a minimum of five years experience with the type of work required to be performed.
- B. Contractor is to ensure that all materials required for installation are compatible with each other.

- C. Contractor is to ensure that work is in accordance with the contract requirements and the general guidelines of the Brick Industry Association.
- D. Contractor is to provide mockups for specified components. Incorporate materials and methods of fabrication and installation identical with project requirements. Install mock-up at location directed by Consultant. Accepted mock-up will be the standard for completed masonry work.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store all materials off of the ground to prevent contamination of materials.
- B. Cover all materials to protect from the elements and any other damage.
- C. Store materials in original, unopened containers in compliance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Do not store in areas where temperature will fall below 20 degrees F.

1.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all surrounding surfaces from work required of this section. Any surfaces damaged during construction are to be repaired or replaced to original condition.
- B. Remove materials immediately from surrounding surfaces that will stain or permanently damage surface.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - 1. Cold Weather Requirements: In accordance with "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction" by IMIAC.
 - a. Provide adequate equipment for heating the mortar and grout materials, when air temperature is below 40°F.
 - b. When air temperature is below 32°F, maintain mortar temperature on boards above freezing.
 - 2. Hot Weather Requirements: "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction" by IMIAC.

- a. Wet mortarboard before loading and cover mortar to retard drying when not being used.
3. Do not build or apply mortar products on frozen substrates.
 - a. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Installed materials shall be able to withstand wind loads, exposure to weather, thermal expansion and contraction of the materials, and movement of the structure.
- B. All materials shall match existing to be replaced and materials of surrounding areas.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Brick:

1. Carefully remove existing brick and clean for re-installation. Damaged brick shall be replaced to match existing.
2. Replacement brick shall match the existing brick in type, color, and size. Some replacement brick can be removed from an existing parapet wall in another area of the building. Replacement bricks will need to be cleaned prior to re-installation. The parapet wall where replacement brick is allowed to be removed is to be repaired using brick to match color as close as possible.

B. Mortar:

1. ASTM C 270, Type N, for normal use. Mortar shall closely match surrounding mortar in color.

C. Water:

1. Water shall be clean, potable and free of deleterious acids, alkalis or organic materials.

D. Through Wall Flashing:

1. In strict accordance with the contract details unless otherwise approved.
2. Self-adhering membrane intended for use in thru wall flashing applications. All primers, adhesives, etc. shall be used as required by manufacturer.
3. A 24-gauge stainless steel section shall be provided where shown in the details.

E. Weeps:

1. Prefabricated polypropylene cell vent weeps spaced a maximum of 24 inches on center or min. two per thru wall section (if section of thru wall flashing is less than 24").
2. Polypropylene cell vent weeps shall be the full height of the head joint and restrict the entry of insects.

F. Cleaning Agent:

1. Cleaning agent recommended by the brick manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, self-drilling, self-threading screws or expansion anchors. Fasteners are to be sized and prepared as not to damage substrate. The substrate is believed to be metal studs at all locations. All fasteners utilized shall be masonry type fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MASONRY DEMOLITION

- A. Temporary braces are to be installed as sections of brickwork are removed. Braces are to be installed as necessary to prevent cracking and damage to the adjacent masonry wall and associated components.
- B. Existing brick to re-used to the greatest extent possible. All new brick is to match existing.
- C. Any damages to the existing roof system that occur during the removal shall be properly repair
- D. Temporary protection to be provided until new brick panel is completely installed.
- E. Temporary braces are to be installed as sections of brickwork are removed. Braces are to be installed as necessary to prevent cracking and damage to the masonry wall and associated components.

- F. Any areas of damage to the existing sheathing, weather resistant barrier, and associated components are to be replaced with new to match existing.
- G. New through wall flashing and weeps shall be installed.

3.3 THROUGH WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. To install continuous flashing in existing walls, remove alternate sections of masonry in 2 to 5 foot lengths.
- B. Temporary braces are to be installed as sections of brickwork are removed. Braces are to be installed as necessary to prevent cracking and damage to the masonry wall and associated components.
- C. Install through wall flashing system components as shown on the drawings. Flashings shall be installed to allow for movement and shall be installed watertight.
- D. All laps in the through wall flashing system shall be a minimum of 6 inches and be completely sealed and individual components staggered.
- E. End dams are to be installed at all through wall flashing system terminations. All end dams shall be fully soldered with self adhering membrane covering end dam as indicated in detail.
- F. Prior to reinstalling the brick veneer, ensure the substrate is smooth and clean.
- G. Allow the masonry to properly cure for 5 to 7 days or until mortar has proper compressive strength to remove temporary bracing before the removal of the temporary braces or surrounding areas to receive the new through wall flashing system.

3.4 FIELD MORTAR MIXING

- A. All cementitious materials and aggregate shall be mixed between 3 and 5 min. in a mechanical batch mixer with the maximum amount of water to produce a workable consistency.
- B. Control batching procedure to ensure proper proportions by measuring materials by volume. Sand measurement by shovel count shall not be permitted.
- C. If water is lost by evaporation within 2 1/2 hours after initial mixing, retemper with water.
- D. Discard all mortar which is more than 2 1/2 hours old.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Prior to cleaning of the work areas, preparation of the wall is required.
 - 1. Cut out any defective mortar in exposed masonry and tuckpoint with mortar.
 - 2. Clean the wall while dry by removing large deposits of mortar with a wooden paddle, a brick, or trowel. Avoid damage or staining of the brick during preparation.

3. Mask and protect adjacent metal, glass, or wood to avoid damage.
- B. After preparation of the areas to be cleaned, and at least 7 days prior to cleaning of the remaining work areas, clean a small localized area (approximately 20 SF) of the completed brick masonry and allow to dry for a minimum of 5 days to ensure that no discoloration or efflorescence occurs. Test area is to be in an area of the wall that is not easily seen from the ground or adjacent windows.
- C. After approval, cleaning of the remaining sections can proceed.
- D. Pressurized Water Cleaning Method:
1. Determine the appropriate water pressure, nozzle type and distance between wall and nozzle by trial cleaning; maintain consistently throughout cleaning.
 2. Saturate the area to be cleaned and brickwork below with water prior to applying cleaning solution, and keep wet until final rinse.
 3. Apply cleaning solution in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions using a low-pressure sprayer or by brush.
 4. Do not use high pressure to apply cleaning solution.
 5. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry on brickwork. Thoroughly rinse wall in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Bucket and Brush Cleaning Method:
1. Saturate the area to be cleaned and brickwork below with water prior to applying cleaning solution and keep wet until final rinse.
 2. Mix and apply cleaning solution according to manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry on brickwork.
 4. After cleaning, thoroughly rinse the area being cleaned and the area below with water.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REPAIR WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Bid:

Base Bid

1. Scope of work includes complete removal of existing gaskets and sealants of the slope glazing system and replacement with new wet seal joints.
2. Scope of work includes replacement of the sheet metal flashings where the slope glazing system ties into the brick and pre-cast wall systems as indicated on the drawings.
3. Scope of work includes the installation of through wall flashing and associated components as indicated in the drawing details.
4. Scope of work includes sealant replacement of the curtain wall system in select areas as indicated on the drawings.

Alternate No.1

1. Scope of work includes replacement of all sealant joints and the installation of a clear water sealant over pre-cast concrete panels from grade to the roof edge in areas shown on the drawings.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary".

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit price work in accordance with Section 012200, Unit Prices.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by construction operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning construction. Comply with demolition, hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Consultant, waterproofing system manufacturer's representative, waterproofing installer, including project manager, superintendent, and foreman, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects other areas of work.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to system components removal and replacement, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Work preparation.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for existing waterproofing system components that are to remain.
 - c. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Existing conditions that may require notification of Consultant before proceeding.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Contractor is required to verify all existing dimensions, penetrations, terminations and other conditions that can be acquired during a visit to the site.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below work area. Conduct work so Owner's operations are not disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
 - 1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.

- C. Protect building, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from work operations.
- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- E. Limit construction loads on waterproofing substrates and uniformly distributed loads as not to overload structure.
- F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with work preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering the building.
 - 1. Remove only as much work in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.
- G. If any suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Consultant and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing roofing system at all times.
 - 1. Limit traffic and material storage to areas.
 - 2. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement work has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of work.
- B. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

3.2 REPAIR/REMOVAL

- A. General: Notify Owner of the location and extent of work proposed for each day at least 24 hours prior to work. A weekly schedule is required to be provided and is to be updated as needed to provide an accurate schedule.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrate is visibly dry, free of any moisture, dirt and debris or any other surface contaminant.
- B. Repair substrates as required. The Contract Sum will be adjusted based on the unit cost provided for the quantity included in the Contract Documents.

3.4 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- C. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 070191 - JOINT SEALANT REHABILITATION AND REPLACEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

Base Bid

1. Selective Building Envelope Repairs at the slope glazing to masonry wall termination as indicated on the drawings.
2. Scope of work also includes complete sealant replacement and wet sealing of slope glazing and selective areas of the curtain wall system as indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Masonry to Masonry
 - b. Masonry to Metal (window frames)
 - c. Metal to metal
 - d. Metal to glass
 - e. Glass to glass

Alternate No.1

1. Scope of work includes replacement of all sealant joints of the pre-cast concrete panel system from grade to the roof edge in areas shown on the drawings prior to the installation of a clear water revealant which is also included in Alternate No. 1.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.

2. ASTM C 719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
3. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
4. ASTM C 1135 - Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Structural Sealants.
5. ASTM C 1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants.
6. ASTM C 1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
7. ASTM C 1248 - Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.
8. ASTM C 1330 - Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
9. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness.
10. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.

B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI):

1. SWRI Validation Program.

C. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D: National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.

D. US Green Building Council (USGBC):

1. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of joint sealants with cleaning of joint sealant substrates and other operations that may impact installation or finished joint sealant work.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joint sealant product specified, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Standard drawings illustrating manufacturer's recommended sealant joint profiles and dimensions applicable to Project.

- B. Joint Sealant Schedule: Indicate joint sealant location, joint sealant type, manufacturer and product name, and color, for each application. Utilize joint sealant designations included in this Section.
- C. Samples for Color Selection: For each joint sealant type.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each exterior joint sealant product, for each color selected.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified applicator.
- B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- C. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- D. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Field quality control adhesion test reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of unexecuted manufacturer and installer special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer equipped and trained for application of joint sealants required for this Project with record of successful completion of projects of similar scope.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide exterior joint sealants by a single manufacturer responsible for testing of Project substrates to verify compatibility and adhesion of joint sealants.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility, Staining, and Adhesion Testing: Submit four samples of material that will be in contact with or affect joint sealants. Test sealants with substrate materials using manufacturer's standard test method to determine requirements for joint preparation, including priming. Test sealants with related materials to verify compatibility.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Prior to installing joint sealants, field test adhesion to joint substrates using ASTM C 1193 Method A or method recommended by manufacturer. Verify adhesion is adequate. Modify joint preparation recommendations for failed joints and re-test. Submit written report to Architect.
- E. Mockups: Provide joint sealant application within mockups required in other sections identical to specified joint sealants and installation methods.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Original statement on Installer's letterhead in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that demonstrate deterioration or failure within warranty period specified.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that demonstrate deterioration or failure under normal use within warranty period specified.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Silicone Sealants: 20 years date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty Conditions: Special warranties exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants in normal use due to structural movement resulting in stresses on joint sealants exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications, joint substrate deterioration, mechanical damage, or normal accumulation of dirt or other contaminants.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants and accessory materials that are compatible with one another, with joint substrates, and with materials in close proximity under use conditions, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer by testing and related experience.
- B. Joint Sealant shall be a neutral curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use M for Masonry and Use G for glass.
- C. Stain Test Characteristics: Where sealants are required to be nonstaining, provide sealants tested per ASTM C 1248 as non-staining on porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Substrate Primers: Substrate primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- B. Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type B non-absorbent, bi-cellular material with surface skin, or as recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- C. Bond Breaker Tape: Polymer tape compatible with joint sealant materials and recommended by sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination of Existing Joint Sealants: Examine existing joint sealants indicated to be replaced or rehabilitated. Examine joints for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, condition of joint substrate, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Examination of Existing Joint Sealants: Examine existing joint sealants and indicate extent of joint sealant replacement and rehabilitation on shop drawings. Examine joints for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, condition of joint substrate, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- C. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with ASTM C 1193, Method A. Verify substrate preparation and priming result in adhesion of sealants meeting sealant manufacturer's published performance data.
 - 1. If adhesion does not comply with published data, modify preparation and priming in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions and retest.
- D. Submit report indicating conditions that cannot be corrected to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations as part of the specified joint replacement or rehabilitation. Proceed with work once non-complying conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Removal of Existing Joint Sealant Materials: Cut out and remove joint materials and associated backing materials as indicated on drawings.
- B. Surface Cleaning of Joint Substrates: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods in addition to solvent cleaning to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 3. Clean porous and nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Masking: Mask adjacent surfaces to prevent staining or damage by contact with sealant or primer.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates when recommended by sealant manufacturer or when indicated by preconstruction testing or experience. Apply recommended primer using sealant manufacturer's recommended application techniques.
- C. Joint Backing: Select joint backing materials recommended by sealant manufacturer to be compatible with sealant material. Install backing material at depth required to produce profile of joint sealant allowing optimal sealant movement.
 - 1. Install bond breaker tape over substrates when sealant backings are not used.
- D. Sealant Application: Install sealants using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer. Depth of sealant shall be 1/2 inch minimum unless otherwise recommended. Apply in continuous operation from bottom to top of joint vertically and horizontally in a single direction. Apply using adequate pressure to fill and seal joint width.
 - 1. Tool sealants immediately with appropriately shaped tool to force sealants against joint backing and joint substrates, eliminating voids and ensuring full contact.
 - 2. Using tooling agents approved by sealant manufacturer for application.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove excess sealant using materials and methods approved by sealant manufacturer that will not damage joint substrate materials.
 - 1. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint without disturbing seal.
 - 2. Remove excess sealant from nonporous surfaces while still uncured.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner may retain testing agency to perform the following tests:
 - 1. Verification that substrate preparation meets requirements.
 - 2. Testing and certification that joint sealant materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. Testing of application for compliance with adhesion requirements.
- B. Field-Adhesion Testing: Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with ASTM C 1193, Method A.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of 5 tests for the first 500 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate, and one test for each 500 feet of joint length thereafter, minimum.

2. For sealant applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joint.
- C. Remove sealants failing adhesion test, clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test adjacent sealants to failed sealants.
- D. Submit report of field adhesion testing indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

END OF SECTION 070191

SECTION 071900 CLEAR WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 01 Specification Sections, Drawings, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and Special Conditions apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

Alternate No.1

- 1. Scope of work includes installation of a clear water repealant over pre-cast concrete panels from grade to the roof edge in areas shown on the drawings after replacement of the existing precast concrete sealant joints.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 040120 "Masonry Maintenance and Repair"
- 2. Section 070191 "Joint Sealant Rehabilitation and Replacement"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 140 - Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
- B. ASTM E 96 - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- C. ASTM E 514 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry.
- D. ASTM G 53 - Standard Practice for Operating Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Absorption: Provide treatment materials which have been tested on concrete masonry to indicate degree of change of absorption of concrete masonry units based on ASTM C 140.
 - a. Effectiveness: Minimum 85% over control units.

2. Water Vapor Transmission: Provide treatment materials which have been tested on concrete masonry to indicate degree of change of water vapor transmission through concrete masonry units based on ASTM E 96.
 - a. Change: No significant change in water vapor transmission.
3. Water Permeance: 98% min. reduction of water penetration through the masonry wall in accordance with ASTM E 514.
4. Weathering and UV Stability: Provide treatment materials tested on concrete masonry in accordance with ASTM G 53.
 - a. Change: No significant change in unit color or absorption.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for clear water repellent treatment.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of concrete masonry units approved for use in Project with water repellent treatment applied to half of each sample face; indicate which half has been coated.
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 1. Test Reports. Submit test reports indicating compliance with performance requirements for absorption, water vapor transmission, and weathering and UV stability.
 2. Certificates.
 - a. Submit installer qualification certificates.
 - b. Submit manufacturer's installer approval certificate.
 - c. Submit certification indicating materials comply with applicable VOC limitations.
 3. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide copies of manufacturer's installation instructions to field office.
 4. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit report of manufacturer's representatives indicating materials have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. Qualification of Manufacturer: Firm with minimum five years record of successful in-service experience of clear water repellent treatments manufactured for concrete masonry unit application.
 2. Qualification of Installers: Applicator with minimum five years successful experience in projects of similar scope using specified or similar treatment materials and approved by treatment manufacturer.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Provide materials with not more than the maximum volatile organic compounds (VOC) as required by applicable authorities.

- C. Mock-Up: Prior to commencing work, including bulk purchase and delivery of material, apply clear water repellent treatment to concrete masonry mock-up indicated in Contract Documents.
1. Testing: Provide field testing of concrete masonry system mock-up, including clear water repellent treatment; test to be observed by Owner's representative and water repellent treatment manufacturer's representative
 - a. Application: Apply clear water repellent treatment to left side of mock-up and allow to cure prior to application of treatment to right side of mock-up.
 - b. Test: Twenty days after completion of application of treatment, test mock-up with 5/8 inch garden hose with spray nozzle located ten feet from wall and aimed upward so water strikes wall at 45 degree downward angle.
 - 1) Run water continuously for two hours.
 - 2) Observe back side of mock-up for water penetration and leakage; where leakage is detected make changes as needed to correct and retest.
 - c. Results: Cooperate with testing procedures and modify Project treatment application as required to pass mock-up tests for water penetration and leakage resistance.
 2. Approval: Proceed with clear water repellent treatment work only after completion of field test application and approval of mock-up.
- D. Pre-Installation Meeting:
1. Attend pre-installation meeting required prior to commencement of concrete masonry installation.
 2. Review procedures and coordination required between concrete masonry and clear water repellent treatment work and between treatment work and work which could be affected by or affect treatment.
 3. Convene additional pre-installation meeting prior to water repellent treatment application for coordination with work not previously coordinated including joint sealers as needed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver water repellent treatment products to job site in manufacturer's container with label intact and listing product identification, batch number and date of manufacture.
- B. Storage: Keep materials in original, unopened containers; prevent contamination by foreign materials.

1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations; do not apply clear water repellent treatments under following conditions.
1. During inclement weather, when air temperature is below 50 degrees Fahrenheit or above 100 degrees Fahrenheit.
 2. When rain or temperatures below 40 degrees Fahrenheit are predicted for a period of 24 hours before or after treatment application.
 3. Earlier than 3 days after surfaces became wet.
 4. When substrates might be frozen.

5. When surface temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Provide for correcting failure of water repellent treatment to resist penetration of water.
 1. Warranty Period: Minimum of three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Clear Water Repellent Treatment:
 1. Appearance: Clear, non-yellowing water repellent treatment shall not alter appearance, color, or texture of substrate under any lighting conditions.
- B. Compatibility: Provide products which are recommended by manufacturer to be fully compatible with indicated substrates and joint sealers which are in contact with water repellent treatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates; do not apply treatment to damp, dirty, dusty, or otherwise unsuitable surfaces; comply with manufacturer recommendations.
 1. Do not begin application of clear water repellent treatment until voids and beeholes visible from 5 feet, and cracks greater than 0.02" wide in masonry substrate have been repaired.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide masking or covering for materials which could be damaged by application of clear water repellent treatment.
 1. Sealant Coordination: Assure treatment compatibility with each type of joint sealer within or adjacent to surfaces receiving clear water repellent treatment.
 - a. Coordinate treatment application with joint sealers; where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer, apply treatment after application and cure of joint sealers.

- b. Mask surfaces indicated to receive joint sealers which would be adversely affected by clear water repellent treatment where treatment must be applied prior to application of joint sealers.
 2. Protect glass, glazed products, and prefinished products from contact with water repellent treatment.
 3. Protect landscape materials with breathing type drop cloths; plastic covers are not acceptable.
- B. Surface Preparation: Prepare substrates in accordance with water repellent treatment manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Clean surfaces of dust, dirt and foreign matter detrimental to proper installation of water repellent treatment.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply treatment in accordance with clear water repellent treatment manufacturer's instructions and applicable recommendations, including number of coats, maximum allowable coverage, and equipment.
1. Review procedures used for application of treatment to mock-up and recommendations for changes needed based on water penetration tests conducted on mock-up.
 2. Consult with manufacturer's representative for site inspections, for proper application techniques not fully covered in manufacturer instructions, and for applicable recommendations.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Repair or replace materials damaged by application of water repellent treatment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Inspections: Manufacturer's representative shall inspect application of water repellent treatment in progress to verify compliance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean water repellent treatment from surfaces not indicated to be treated immediately; comply with recommendations of materials manufacturers for proper cleaning techniques to prevent damage.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sheet Metal Components to be provided are as follows:
 - a. Counter flashing
 - b. Other Sheet Metal Components

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary".
- 2. Section 040120 "Masonry Maintenance and Repair"
- 3. Section 070191 "Joint Sealant Rehabilitation and Replacement"

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface. Minimum Thickness 0.040 inches.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface. Minimum Thickness 24 gauge.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 40 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified

asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal. Cleats shall be 1 gauge/increment thicker than sheet metal used.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective

coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
4. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use standing seam expansion joints only.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 1-1/4 inches for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. United States Gypsum Company.
- 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
- 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. United States Gypsum Company.
- 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.

- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use where indicated.

3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than **10 linear feet (3 linear m)** for every **500 linear feet (150 linear m)** or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or more than **90 deg F (32 deg C)**.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 4. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. **Roppe Corporation, USA.**
 - 2. **VPI Corporation.**
 - 3. **Johnsonite**
- B. **Profile and Dimensions:** As indicated.
- C. **Locations:** Provide rubber molding accessories where flooring materials change.
- D. **Colors and Patterns:** Match Existing.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. **Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds:** Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. **Adhesives:** Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. **Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.**
 - 1. **Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.**
- B. **Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.**
 - 1. **Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. **Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.**
- B. **Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.**

- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than **3 inches (76 mm)** in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than **3 inches (76 mm)** in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: **12-inch-** (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than **10 sq. yd.** (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE CPT-1

- A. Provide listed Basis of Design Products or comparable products, manufactured by an Acceptable Manufacturer, as approved by Architect
 - 1. Where indicated as CPT-1: "Narrative II (J+J)"
- B. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- C. Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- D. Fiber Content: Nylon.
- E. Dye Method: Solution dyed
- F. Fiber Type: Encore SD Ultima (with recycled content).
- G. Gauge: 1/12 (4.72 rows/cm).
- H. Face Weight: 19 oz./sq. yd. (644 grams/m2).

- I. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard polyester felt.
- J. Size: 12 by 48 inches (30.48cm x 121.92 cm).
- K. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- L. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 4.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
 - 2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.30 according to ASTM C423.
 - 3. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 4. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 5. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. J+J Commercialon Premium Modular Adhesive
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern as indicated on documents.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, **8 inches (200 mm)** square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Provide paint mix data sheet for each color used on the project with color name, reference and location used.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least **100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m)**.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than **45 deg F (7 deg C)**.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C)**.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Duron, Inc.
 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 5. Master Coating Technologies
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. **VOC Content:** For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.

2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

 - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - 1) Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2), MPI #139.
 - 1) Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero-VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series.

END OF SECTION 099123